

# Inside Out

Intermediate  
Companion

German Edition

Sue Kay & Vaughan Jones

  
MACMILLAN

Revised  
Edition

# CONTENTS

---

## WORDLIST

<b>Unit 1</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>Unit 10</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Unit 2</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>Unit 11</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Unit 3</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>Unit 12</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Unit 4</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>Unit 13</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Unit 5</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Unit 14</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Unit 6</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>Unit 15</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Unit 7</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>Unit 16</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Unit 8</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>GRAMMAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Unit 9</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>ALPHABETICAL INDEX</b>	<b>76</b>

## Welcome to the *Inside Out* Intermediate Companion!

What information does the *Inside Out* Companion give you?

- a summary of key words and phrases from each unit of *Inside Out* Intermediate Student's Book
- pronunciation of the key words and phrases
- translations of the key words and phrases
- sample sentences showing the words and phrases in context
- a summary of the Grammar Reference from *Inside Out* Intermediate Student's Book
- an Alphabetical Index with page references

### Abbreviations used in the Companion

(art) article	(phr v) phrasal verb	(m) masculine
(v) verb	(pron) pronoun	(pl n) plural noun
(v*) irregular verb	(prep) preposition	(adv) adverb
(adj) adjective	(det) determiner	(conj) conjunction
(n) noun	(f) feminine	

### VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

/ɪ/	<b>big fish</b>	/bɪg fɪʃ/	/ɑː/	<b>calm start</b>	/kɑːm stɑːt/
/iː/	<b>green beans</b>	/ɡriːn biːnz/	/ɒ /	<b>hot spot</b>	/hɒt spɒt/
/ʊ/	<b>should look</b>	/ʃʊd lʊk/	/ɪə/	<b>ear</b>	/ɪə/
/uː/	<b>blue moon</b>	/bluː muːn/	/eɪ/	<b>face</b>	/feɪs/
/e/	<b>ten eggs</b>	/ten eɡz/	/ʊə/	<b>pure</b>	/pjʊə/
/ə/	<b>about mother</b>	/əbaʊt mʌðə/	/ɔɪ/	<b>boy</b>	/bɔɪ /
/ɜː/	<b>learn words</b>	/lɜːn wɜːdz/	/əʊ/	<b>nose</b>	/nəʊz/
/ɔː/	<b>short talk</b>	/ʃɔːt tɔːk/	/eə/	<b>hair</b>	/heə/
/æ/	<b>fat cat</b>	/fæt kæt/	/aɪ/	<b>eye</b>	/aɪ/
/ɪ/	<b>must come</b>	/mʌst kʌm/	/aʊ/	<b>mouth</b>	/maʊθ/

### CONSONANTS

/p/	<b>pen</b>	/pen/	/s/	<b>snake</b>	/sneɪk/
/b/	<b>bad</b>	/bæd/	/z/	<b>noise</b>	/nɔɪz/
/t/	<b>tea</b>	/tiː/	/ʃ/	<b>shop</b>	/ʃɒp/
/d/	<b>dog</b>	/dɒɡ/	/ʒ/	<b>measure</b>	/meɪʒə/
/tʃ/	<b>church</b> <td>/tʃɜːtʃ/</td> <td>/m/</td> <td><b>make</b></td> <td>/meɪk/</td>	/tʃɜːtʃ/	/m/	<b>make</b>	/meɪk/
/dʒ/	<b>jazz</b>	/dʒæz/	/n/	<b>nine</b>	/naɪn/
/k/	<b>cost</b>	/kɒst/	/ŋ/	<b>sing</b>	/sɪŋ/
/g/	<b>girl</b>	/ɡɜːl/	/h/	<b>house</b>	/haʊs/
/f/	<b>far</b>	/fɑː/	/l/	<b>leg</b>	/leg/
/v/	<b>voice</b>	/vɔɪs/	/r/	<b>red</b>	/red/
/θ/	<b>thin</b>	/θɪn/	/w/	<b>wet</b>	/wet/
/ð/	<b>then</b>	/ ðen/	/j/	<b>yes</b>	/jes/

## Unit 1

### Fame (p. 4–5)

amazing (adj)	/ə'meɪzɪŋ/	erstaunlich	We visited some <b>amazing</b> places.
Argentinian (adj)	/ɑ:dʒən'tɪniən/	Argentinier(in), argentinisch	My best friend is <b>Argentinian</b> .
favourite (adj)	/'feɪvərɪt/	Lieblings-	Which is your <b>favourite</b> pop group?
(be) related (adj)	/(bɪ) rɪ'leɪtɪd/	verwandt (sein)	Are they <b>related</b> ?
cash (n)	/kæʃ/	Geld	I also do some modelling when I need the <b>cash</b> .
dual nationality (n)	/dju:əl næʃə'nælətɪ/	doppelte Staatsbürgerschaft	I've got a <b>dual nationality</b> . (= a citizen of two different countries)
jewellery business (n)	/'dʒu:əlɪ bɪznɪs/	Juweliergeschäft	I've recently started a <b>jewellery business</b> .
modelling (n)	/'mɒdlɪŋ/	Arbeiten als Model	She sometimes does some <b>modelling</b> .
outdoor life (n)	/'aʊtdɔ:(r) laɪf/	draußen sein, Leben im Freien	We love the <b>outdoor life</b> .
painter (n)	/'peɪntə(r)/	Maler	I'm a <b>painter</b> .
recording (n)	/rɪ'kɔ:dɪŋ/	Aufnahme	It's a <b>recording</b> of an interview.
relation/relative (n)	/rɪ'leɪʃn/'relətɪv/	Verwandte	They're visiting a <b>relation/relative</b> .
tapescript (n)	/'teɪpskrɪpt/	Transkription eines Hörtexts	Look at the <b>tapescript</b> on page 148.
find out (phr v)	/'faɪnd 'aʊt/	herausfinden, erfahren	Try and <b>find out</b> more details.
discuss (v)	/'dɪs'kʌs/	diskutieren über, besprechen	<b>Discuss</b> these questions.
move (v)	/'mu:v/	(um)ziehen	When did you <b>move</b> to Spain?
underline (v)	/'ʌndə'laɪn/	unterstreichen	<b>Underline</b> the correct answer.

### Close up (p. 6)

advert (n)	/'ædvɜ:t/	Werbeanzeige, Werbespot	She appeared in a car <b>advert</b> .
auxiliary (n)	/'ɔ:g'zɪlɪəri/	Hilfsverb	There are nine modal <b>auxiliaries</b> .
band (n)	/'bænd/	Band, Gruppe	He plays in a pop <b>band</b> .
main verb (n)	/'meɪn vɜ:b/	Hauptverb	What is the <b>main verb</b> of the sentence?
modal auxiliary (n)	/'mɒdl ɔ:g'zɪlɪəri/	modales Hilfsverb	<i>Would</i> is a <b>modal auxiliary</b> .
object (n)	/'ɒbdʒekt/	Objekt	What is the <b>object</b> of the sentence?
potato (n)	/'pə'teɪtəʊ/	Kartoffel	Can I have another <b>potato</b> , please?
question word (n)	/'kwɛstʃən wɜ:d/	Fragewort	<i>Which</i> is a <b>question word</b> .
subject (n)	/'sʌbdʒekt/	Subjekt	What is the <b>subject</b> of the sentence?
appear (v)	/'ə'pɪə(r)/	erscheinen, auftreten	She <b>appeared</b> in an advert.
perform (v)	/'pɜ:fɔ:m/	aufführen, vortragen, spielen	He will <b>perform</b> <i>Candle in the Wind</i> .
remind (sb of sth) (v)	/'rɪ'maɪnd/	(jemanden an etwas) erinnern	You <b>remind</b> me of someone.
shoot (v)	/'ʃu:t/	schießen	Stop, or I'll <b>shoot</b> !
spend (v)	/'spend/	ausgeben	I <b>spend</b> a lot of money on CDs.
train (v)	/'treɪn/	trainieren	He <b>trains</b> Aranxta Sanchez.

## Noughts and crosses (p. 7)

grid (n)	/grɪd/	Gitter	Mark a cross in the <b>grid</b> .
noughts and crosses (n)	/nɔ:ts ən 'krɒsɪz/	Tic Tac Toe (Kinderspiel)	Let's play <b>noughts and crosses</b> .
team (n)	/ti:m/	Gruppe	Work in two <b>teams</b> .

## Language reference (p. 8)

offer (n)	/'ɒfə(r)/	Angebot	make an <b>offer</b> .
permission (n)	/pə'mɪʃn/	Erlaubnis	ask for <b>permission</b> .
request (n)	/'rɪ'kwest/	Bitte	make a <b>request</b> .
suggestion (n)	/sə'dʒestʃən/	Vorschlag	make a <b>suggestion</b> .

## Friends for life (p. 9)

ambitious (adj)	/æm'biʃəs/	ehrgeizig	She is very <b>ambitious</b> .
false (adj)	/fɔ:ls/	falsch	That is a <b>false</b> statement.
idealistic (adj)	/aɪdɪə'lɪstɪk/	idealistisch	She is too <b>idealistic</b> .
similar (adj)	/'sɪmələ(r)/	ähnlich	We have <b>similar</b> interests.
tidy (adj)	/'taɪdɪ/	ordentlich	I'm a <b>tidy</b> person.
true (adj)	/tru:/	wahr	That is a <b>true</b> statement.
untidy (adj)	/ʌn'taɪdɪ/	unordentlich	He is an <b>untidy</b> person.
straight away (adv)	/streɪt ə'weɪ/	sofort	They liked each other <b>straight away</b> .
ability (n)	/ə'bɪlətɪ/	Fähigkeit	You need special <b>abilities</b> for this job.
advertisement (n)	/əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt/	Anzeige, Annonce	I put an <b>advertisement</b> in the paper.
album (n)	/'ælbəm/	Album	Have you heard their latest <b>album</b> ?
art exhibition (n)	/ɑ:t ɛksɪ'bɪʃn/	Kunstaussstellung	We went to an interesting <b>art exhibition</b> .
(the) arts (n)	/(ði:) ɑ:ts/	die bildenden Künste	I'm interested in <b>the arts</b> .
attitude (n)	/'ætɪtju:d/	Einstellung, Haltung	They share the same <b>attitude</b> .
career (n)	/kə'riə(r)/	Karriere, Laufbahn, Beruf	They choose different <b>careers</b> .
CD (n)	/si: 'di:/	CD (Compact Disc)	I spend a lot of money on <b>CDs</b> .
close friend (n)	/kləʊs 'frend/	enger Freund	Tina and Will were <b>close friends</b> .
discussion (n)	/dɪs'kʌʃn/	Diskussion	We always had interesting <b>discussions</b> .
(the) environment	/(ði:) ɪn'vaɪrəmənt/	Umwelt	We should all try to protect <b>the environment</b> .
expression (n)	/'ɛkspreʃn/	Ausdruck	That is a useful <b>expression</b> .
finance company (n)	/'fʌnæns 'kʌmpəni/	Finanzunternehmen	He works for a <b>finance company</b> .
friendship (n)	/'frendʃɪp/	Freundschaft	They formed a life long <b>friendship</b> .
funk (n)	/fʌŋk/	Funk (Musikstil)	Do you like <b>funk</b> music?

hobby (n)	/'hɒbi/	Hobby	What are your <b>hobbies</b> ?
holiday (n)	/'hɒlədeɪ/	Urlaub	Are you going on <b>holiday</b> ?
home town (n)	/həʊm 'taʊn/	Heimatstadt	Manchester is my <b>home town</b> .
housework (n)	/'haʊswɜ:k/	Hausarbeit	I hate <b>housework</b> .
impression (n)	/ɪm'preʃn/	Eindruck	What was your first <b>impression</b> ?
interest (n)	/'ɪntrəst/	Interesse	What are your <b>interests</b> ?
lifestyle (n)	/'laɪfstɑɪl/	Lebensart	They have very different <b>lifestyles</b> .
literature (n)	/'lɪtrətʃə(r)/	Literatur	We have good discussions about <b>literature</b> .
magazine (n)	/mægə'zi:n/	Zeitschrift	They buy a monthly <b>magazine</b> .
newspaper (n)	/'nju:zpeɪpə(r)/	Zeitung	I put an advert in the <b>newspaper</b> .
politics (n)	/'pɒlətɪks/	Politik	She's not interested in <b>politics</b> .
profession (n)	/prə'feʃn/	Beruf	I want to get to the top of my <b>profession</b> .
production assistant (n)	/prə'dʌkʃn ə'sɪstənt/	Produktionsassistent(in)	I work as a <b>production assistant</b> .
salary (n)	/'sæləri/	Gehalt	He earns a good <b>salary</b> .
soul music (n)	/'səʊl mju:zɪk/	Soul (Musikstil)	I love <b>soul music</b> .
statement (n)	/'steɪtmənt/	Aussage	Is this <b>statement</b> true or false ?
survey (n)	/'sɜ:veɪ/	Umfrage	They took part in a <b>survey</b> .
talent (n)	/'tælənt/	Talent, Begabung	Do you have any special <b>talents</b> ?
vacuum cleaner (n)	/'vækju:m kli:nə(r)/	Staubsauger	Where do you keep the <b>vacuum cleaner</b> ?
version (n)	/'vɜ:ʒn/	Version	I don't like this <b>version</b> .
drift apart (phr v)	/drɪft ə'pɑ:t/	sich auseinanderleben	Friends sometimes <b>drift apart</b> .
fall out (phr v)	/fɔ:l 'aʊt/	sich zerstreiten	Why did you <b>fall out</b> ?
get on (phr v)	/get 'ɒn/	(miteinander) auskommen	We still <b>get on</b> .
look for (phr v)	/'lʊk fɔ:(r)/	suchen	We must <b>look for</b> someone to share the house.
move in (phr v)	/mu:v 'ɪn/	einziehen	When do you want to <b>move in</b> ?
take part in (phr v)	/ teɪk 'pɑ:t ɪn/	teilnehmen an	Did you <b>take part in</b> the survey?
argue (v)	/'ɑ:gju:/	streiten	They don't often <b>argue</b> .
click (v)	/kɪk/	sich mit jemandem verstehen	We seemed to <b>click</b> immediately.
contact (v)	/'kɒntækt/	sich in Verbindung setzen mit	I'll <b>contact</b> you tomorrow.
earn (v)	/ɜ:n/	verdienen	How much money do you <b>earn</b> ?
enjoy (v)	/ɪn'dʒɔɪ/	genießen	Do you <b>enjoy</b> work?
graduate (v)	/'grædʒu:ɪt/	graduieren, ein Hochschulstudium mit einem akademischen Grad abschließen	When did you <b>graduate</b> ?
keep (v)	/ki:p/	aufbewahren	Where do you <b>keep</b> the vacuum cleaner?
leave (v)	/li:v/	verlassen	I <b>leave</b> university next summer.

meet (v)	/mi:t/	sich kennen lernen	When did you <b>meet</b> ?
record (v)	/rɪ'kɔ:d/	aufnehmen	When did you <b>record</b> the album?
rent (v)	/rent/	mieten	I decided to <b>rent</b> a flat.
share (v)	/ʃeə(r)/	sich teilen	We <b>share</b> the same house.
stay (v)	/steɪ/	bleiben	They want to <b>stay</b> friends.
worry (v)	/'wʌrɪ/	sich sorgen	Don't <b>worry</b> .
a couple of	/ə 'kʌpl əv/	ein paar	They argued a <b>couple of</b> times.
have a laugh	/hæv ə 'lɑ:f/	lachen, sich amüsieren	We often <b>have a laugh</b> .
hit it off	/hɪt ɪt 'ɒf/	sich mit jemandem gut verstehen	We <b>hit it off</b> immediately.

### You've got mail (p. 13)

beautiful (adj)	/'bjʊ:tɪfl/	schön	She is a <b>beautiful</b> girl.
boring (adj)	/'bɔ:ɪŋ/	langweilig	Maths is a <b>boring</b> subject.
daring (adj)	/'deərɪŋ/	kühn, gewagt	Life is a <b>daring</b> adventure.
divorced (adj)	/dɪ'vɔ:st/	geschieden	My parents are <b>divorced</b> .
grown-up (adj)	/grəʊn 'ʌp/	erwachsen	I have two <b>grown-up</b> children.
serious (adj)	/'sɪərɪəs/	ernst	He is very <b>serious</b> .
single (adj)	/'sɪŋgl/	alleinstehend	I'm <b>single</b> .
adventure (n)	/əd'ventʃə(r)/	Abenteuer	Life is a daring <b>adventure</b> .
boyfriend (n)	/'bɔɪfrend/	Freund	Have you got a <b>boyfriend</b> ?
capital letter (n)	/kæpɪtl 'letə(r)/	Großbuchstabe	<i>English</i> begins with a <b>capital letter</b> .
creation (n)	/kri:'eɪʃn/	Schöpfung	Mountains are nature's greatest <b>creation</b> .
e-mail (n)	/'i:meɪl/	E-Mail	I'll send you an <b>e-mail</b> .
fish (n)	/fɪʃ/	Fisch	We have eight <b>fish</b> .
guy (n)	/gaɪ/	Typ, Kerl	He's a really nice <b>guy</b> .
hamster (n)	/'hæmstə(r)/	Hamster	I have five <b>hamsters</b> .
horse-riding (n)	/'hɔ:sraɪdɪŋ/	Reiten	She goes <b>horse-riding</b> every weekend.
language (n)	/'læŋgwɪdʒ/	Sprache	What <b>languages</b> do you speak?
message (n)	/'mesɪdʒ/	Mitteilung, Nachricht	Send me an e-mail <b>message</b> .
movie (n)	/'mu:vɪ/	Film	What sort of <b>movies</b> do you like?
neighbour (n)	/'neɪbə(r)/	Nachbar	Do you like your <b>neighbours</b> ?
penpal (n)	/'penpæl/	Brieffreund(in)	I'm looking for a <b>penpal</b> .
spelling mistake (n)	/'speliŋ mɪsteɪk/	Rechtschreibfehler	The teacher found a lot of <b>spelling mistakes</b> .
survival strategy (n)	/sə'vaɪvl 'strætədʒɪ/	Überlebensstrategie	You must learn some <b>survival strategies</b> .
turtle (n)	/'tɜ:tl/	Schildkröte	<b>Turtles</b> live in the sea.
waterpolo (n)	/'wɔ:təpəʊləʊ/	Wasserball	Have you ever played <b>waterpolo</b> ?

go out (phr v)	/gəʊ 'aʊt/	ausgehen	I <b>go out</b> every evening.
split up (phr v)	/splɪt 'ʌp/	sich trennen	We <b>split up</b> three months ago.
exercise (v)	/'eksəsaɪz/	Sport treiben	I <b>exercise</b> regularly.
promise (v)	/'prɒmɪs/	versprechen	<b>Promise</b> that you'll write to me.
skateboard (v)	/'skeɪtbɔ:d/	Skateboard fahren	Do you like <b>skateboarding</b> ?
travel (v)	/'trævl/	reisen	I <b>travel</b> a lot in my job.
get married	/get 'mæɪɪd/	heiraten	He'd like to <b>get married</b> .
introduce oneself	/ɪntrə'dju:s wʌnsɛlf/	sich vorstellen	<b>Introduce yourself</b> to the rest of the class.

## Unit 2

### Relax (p. 4)

leisurely (adj)	/'leɪʒəli/	geruhsam, gemächlich	We went for a <b>leisurely</b> walk.
relaxed (adj)	/rɪ'læksɪd/	entspannt	I'm feeling nice and <b>relaxed</b> .
typical (adj)	/'tɪpɪkl/	typisch	Describe a <b>typical</b> working day.
country(side) (n)	/'kʌntri(saɪd)/	Land	Let's go for a walk in the <b>country</b> .
heading (n)	/'hedɪŋ/	Überschrift	Put the words under different <b>headings</b> .
nap (n)	/næp/	Nickerchen	I'm going upstairs for a <b>nap</b> .
note down (phr v)	/nəʊt 'daʊn/	sich etwas notieren	<b>Note down</b> the following words.
float (v)	/fləʊt/	schwimmen, sich treiben lassen	She was <b>floating</b> in the water.
spend (v)	/spend/	verbringen	You <b>spend</b> too much time alone.
according to	/ə'kɔ:dɪŋ tə/	zufolge, laut	<b>According to</b> the paper, he was shot.

### Close up/Language Reference (p. 15–16)

relaxing (adj)	/rɪ'læksɪŋ/	entspannend, erholsam	We spent a <b>relaxing</b> evening at home.
frequently (adv)	/'fri:kwəntli/	häufig	She's <b>frequently</b> late for work.
generally (adv)	/'dʒenrəli/	normalerweise, im Allgemeinen	He <b>generally</b> arrives on time.
normally (adv)	/'nɔ:məli/	normalerweise	What time do you <b>normally</b> go to bed?
occasionally (adv)	/ə'keɪʒənli/	gelegentlich	They see each other <b>occasionally</b> .
often (adv)	/'ɒfn/	oft	The children <b>often</b> fight.
once (adv)	/wʌns/	einmal	We go to the cinema <b>once</b> a month.
rarely (adv)	/'reəli/	selten	They <b>rarely</b> go out.
regularly (adv)	/'regjələli/	regelmäßig	Brush your teeth <b>regularly</b> .
twice (adv)	/twɑɪs/	zweimal	They go on holiday <b>twice</b> a year.
usually (adv)	/'ju:ʒuəli/	gewöhnlich	She <b>usually</b> starts work at 9.



appointment (n)	/ə'pɔɪntmənt/
hairdresser's (n)	/'heədresəz/
headache (n)	/'hedɛɪk/
key (n)	/ki:/
sentence (n)	/'sentəns/
eat out (phr v)	/i:t 'aʊt/
check (v)	/tʃek/
dream (v)	/dri:m/
forget (v)	/fə'get/
receive (v)	/rɪ'si:v/
recommend (v)	/rekə'mend/
rewrite (v)	/ri:'raɪt/
from time to time	/frəm 'taɪm tə 'taɪm/
hardly ever	/hɑ:dlɪ 'evə(r)/
now and again	/nəʊ ən ə'gen/
once in a blue moon	/wʌns ɪn ə blu: 'mu:n/

## Sally (p. 17)

soft (adj)	/sɒft/
sophisticated (adj)	/sə'fɪstɪkeɪtɪd/
specific (adj)	/spə'sɪfɪk/
stressed (adj)	/strest/
early (adv)	/'ɜ:lɪ/
non-stop (adv)	/nɒn'stɒp/
advice (n)	/əd'vaɪs/
back cover (n)	/bæk 'kʌvə(r)/
balance (n)	/'bæləns/
birthday (n)	/'bɜ:θdeɪ/
blurb (n)	/blɜ:b/
break (n)	/breɪk/
calmness (n)	/'kɑ:mnəs/
circumstances (n)	/sɜ:kəm'stɑ:nsəz/
edge (n)	/edʒ/
inner peace (n)	/ɪnə 'pi:s/
lie-in (n)	/'laɪn/
life (n)	/laɪf/

Termin
Friseur
Kopfschmerzen
Schlüssel
Satz
essen gehen
überprüfen, nachsehen
träumen
vergessen
bekommen
empfehlen
umschreiben
von Zeit zu Zeit
fast nie
hin und wieder
alle Jubeljahre einmal

Don't miss your **appointment**.  
I'm going to the **hairdresser's**.  
I've got a **headache**.  
Don't forget your **keys**.  
Are these **sentences** true or false?  
How often do you **eat out**?  
I'll **check** my e-mails.  
What did you **dream** about?  
Don't **forget** your appointment!  
Did you **receive** any e-mails?  
The book **recommends** relaxation.  
**Rewrite** the following sentences.  
We go to the theatre **from time to time**.  
She's **hardly ever** late.  
They eat out **now and again**.  
We see each other **once in a blue moon**.

sanft
kultiviert, gepflegt
spezifisch, genau
gestresst
früh
ununterbrochen
Rat(schlag), Tipp
Umschlagrückseite (eines Buches)
Gleichgewicht
Geburtstag
Klappentext
Pause
Ruhe, Gelassenheit
Umstände
Rand, Kante
innerer Frieden
Ausschlafen
Leben

She has a **soft** voice.  
He looked cool and **sophisticated**.  
Can you be more **specific**?  
She often feels **stressed**.  
I always get up **early**.  
They talked **non-stop**.  
The book is full of **advice**.  
She quickly read the **back cover**.  
You need some **balance** in your life.  
Happy **Birthday**!  
I read the **blurb** on the back cover.  
Let's have a 10-minute **break**.  
She had a feeling of **calmness**.  
The **circumstances** weren't easy.  
He was sitting on the **edge** of his seat.  
He had a feeling of **inner peace**.  
We have a **lie-in** on Sundays.  
Modern **life** can be stressful.

lunatic (n)	/ˈluːnətiːk/	Verrückte(r)	You're behaving like a <b>lunatic</b> !
nails (n)	/neɪlz/	Fingernägel	Don't bite your <b>nails</b> !
opposite (n)	/ˈɒpəzɪt/	Gegenteil	I'm relaxed but you're the <b>opposite</b> .
path (n)	/pɑːθ/	Pfad, Weg	Find the <b>path</b> to inner peace.
shot (n)	/ʃɒt/	Schluck, Schuss	I'll have a <b>shot</b> of espresso.
sunrise (n)	/ˈsʌnrɑɪz/	Sonnenaufgang	We got up early to watch the <b>sunrise</b> .
sweets (n)	/swiːts/	Süßigkeiten	Children love eating <b>sweets</b> .
thought (n)	/θɔːt/	Gedanke	That's an interesting <b>thought</b> .
voice (n)	/vɔɪs/	Stimme	She's got a very loud <b>voice</b> .
wedding (n)	/ˈwedɪŋ/	Hochzeit	Are you going to the <b>wedding</b> ?
deal with (phr v)	/ˈdiːl wɪð/	sich kümmern um, fertig werden mit	There are a lot of problems to <b>deal with</b> .
jump up (phr v)	/dʒʌmp ˈʌp/	aufspringen	She <b>jumped up</b> when the phone rang.
sit back (phr v)	/sɪt ˈbæk/	sich zurücklehnen, die Hände in den Schoß legen	<b>Sit back</b> and relax!
turn to (phr v)	/ˈtɜːn tə/	aufschlagen	<b>Turn to</b> page 67.
wake up (phr v)	/weɪk ˈʌp/	aufwachen	What time do you usually <b>wake up</b> ?
discover (v)	/dɪsˈkʌvə(r)/	entdecken	Did you <b>discover</b> anything interesting?
disturb (v)	/dɪˈstɜːb/	stören	Don't <b>disturb</b> Mummy!
fiddle (v)	/ˈfɪdl/	herumspielen	Don't <b>fiddle</b> with your hair!
fidget (v)	/ˈfɪdʒɪt/	zappeln	She's always <b>fidgeting</b> .
follow (v)	/ˈfɒləʊ/	befolgen	<b>Follow</b> my advice.
inspire (v)	/ɪnˈspaɪə(r)/	inspirieren	The book <b>inspired</b> me.
pull (v)	/pʊl/	ziehen (an)	She's <b>pulling</b> my hair!
rediscover (v)	/riːdɪˈskʌvə(r)/	von neuem entdecken	<b>Rediscover</b> yourself.
regain (v)	/rɪˈgeɪn/	wiedergewinnen	You need to <b>regain</b> confidence.
scratch (v)	/skrætʃ/	kratzen	Stop <b>scratching</b> your nose!
scream (v)	/skriːm/	schreien	Stop <b>screaming</b> !
wave (v)	/weɪv/	winken	Stop <b>waving</b> your hands around!
at the crack of dawn	/æt ðə ˈkræk əv ˈdɔːn/	in aller Frühe, bei Morgengrauen	We get up at <b>the crack of dawn</b> .
be under the impression	/biː ʌndə ðiː ɪmˈpreʃn/	unter dem Eindruck stehen	I <b>was under the impression</b> you'd left.
change one's mind	/tʃeɪndʒ wʌnz ˈmaɪnd/	sich etwas anders überlegen	Let me know if you <b>change your mind</b> .
from cover to cover	/frəm ˈkʌvə tə ˈkʌvə/	von der ersten bis zur letzten Seite	She read the book <b>from cover to cover</b> .

## Lexis/Language Reference (p. 18–19)

exhausted (adj)	/ɪg'zɔ:stɪd/	erschöpft	I feel <b>exhausted</b> .
exotic (adj)	/ɪg'zɒtɪk/	exotisch	We visited some <b>exotic</b> locations.
impatient (adj)	/ɪm'peɪjnt/	ungeduldig	Don't be so <b>impatient</b> !
tired (adj)	/'taɪəd/	müde	Stop if you're feeling <b>tired</b> .
constantly (adv)	/'kɒnstəntli/	ständig	The phone rings <b>constantly</b> .
healthily (adv)	/'helθɪli/	gesund	It's important to eat <b>healthily</b> .
flight (n)	/flaɪt/	Flug	What time does your <b>flight</b> arrive?
hat (n)	/hæt/	Hut	He was wearing a silly <b>hat</b> .
location (n)	/ləʊ'keɪʃn/	Ort	We visited some exotic <b>locations</b> .
mobile phone (n)	/'məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn/	Mobiltelefon, Handy	Have you got a <b>mobile phone</b> ?
queue (n)	/kju:/	Schlange	I hate waiting in <b>queues</b> .
uniform (n)	/'ju:nɪfɔ:m/	Uniform	We wear a <b>uniform</b> at work.
give up (phr v)	/gɪv 'ʌp/	aufgeben	I'm trying to <b>give up</b> smoking.
keep on (phr v)	/ki:p 'ɒn/	weitermachen, nicht aufhören	<b>Keep on</b> trying!
push in (phr v)	/pʊʃ 'ɪn/	sich hineindrängeln	I always <b>push in</b> in a queue.
smell of (phr v)	/'smel əv/	riechen nach	You <b>smell of</b> smoke!
switch off (phr v)	/swɪtʃ 'ɒf/	abschalten	Try to <b>switch off</b> from work.
use up (phr v)	/ju:z 'ʌp/	aufbrauchen	We've <b>used up</b> all the spare disks.
arrange (v)	/ə'reɪndʒ/	vereinbaren, arrangieren	Let's <b>arrange</b> a time to meet.
break (v)	/breɪk/	zerbrechen, kaputt machen	Careful, or you'll <b>break</b> it!
crash (v)	/kræʃ/	abstürzen (Computer)	My computer's <b>crashed</b> .
fold (v)	/fəʊld/	falten	<b>Fold</b> it in half.
hurry (v)	/'hʌrɪ/	eilen	She <b>hurried</b> home.
invest (v)	/ɪn'vest/	investieren	He's <b>invested</b> the money.
phone (v)	/fəʊn/	anrufen	I'll <b>phone</b> you tomorrow.
rest (v)	/rest/	ausruhen	Let's <b>rest</b> for a few minutes.
ring (v)	/rɪŋ/	anrufen	<b>Ring</b> me tomorrow.
serve (v)	/sɜ:v/	bedienen	I <b>serve</b> over 100 people in a day.
touch (v)	/tʌtʃ/	anfassen	Don't <b>touch</b> anything!
be in progress	/bi: ɪn 'prɒʊgres/	gerade stattfinden	There's a meeting <b>in progress</b> .
keep still	/ki:p 'sti:l/	stillhalten	Stop fidgeting and <b>keep still</b> !
lose one's temper	/lu:z wʌnz 'tempə(r)/	die Beherrschung verlieren	I often <b>lose my temper</b> .

## Books, films & music (p. 20)

boring (adj)	/'bɔ:riŋ/	langweilig	I didn't enjoy the film – it was <b>boring</b> .
disappointed (adj)	/dɪsə'pɔɪntɪd/	enttäuscht	She felt really <b>disappointed</b> .
disappointing (adj)	/dɪsə'pɔɪntɪŋ/	enttäuschend	The book was <b>disappointing</b> .
excited (adj)	/ɪk'saɪtɪd/	aufgeregt	The children are very <b>excited</b> .
exciting (adj)	/ɪk'saɪtɪŋ/	aufregend	What an <b>exciting</b> piece of news!
fascinated (adj)	/'fæsɪneɪtɪd/	fasziniert	I'm <b>fascinated</b> by biographies.
fascinating (adj)	/'fæsɪneɪtɪŋ/	faszinierend	What a <b>fascinating</b> book!
inspired (adj)	/ɪn'spaɪəd/	genial	It was an <b>inspired</b> guess!
inspiring (adj)	/ɪn'spaɪərɪŋ/	anregend	What an <b>inspiring</b> story!
interested (adj)	/'ɪntrəstɪd/	interessiert	Are you <b>interested</b> in sport?
interesting (adj)	/'ɪntrəstɪŋ/	interessant	It was a very <b>interesting</b> book.
lucky (adj)	/'lʌki/	glücklich (im Sinn von Glück haben)	You're a <b>lucky</b> girl!
action (n)	/'ækʃn/	Action	An <b>action</b> film.
blues (n)	/blu:z/	Blues	A <b>blues</b> band.
comedy (n)	/'kɒmədi/	Komödie	The film is a romantic <b>comedy</b> .
diary (n)	/'daɪəri/	Terminkalender	Put the date in your <b>diary</b> .
director (n)	/dɪ'rektə(r)/	Regisseur(in)	She's a well-known <b>director</b> .
ending (n)	/'endɪŋ/	Ende	The film has a sad <b>ending</b> .
fiction (n)	/'fɪkʃn/	Unterhaltungsliteratur	I like reading <b>fiction</b> .
gangster (n)	/'gæŋstə(r)/	Verbrecher, Gangster	Do you enjoy <b>gangster</b> films?
hiphop (n)	/'hɪphɒp/	Hip-Hop	Do you like <b>hiphop</b> ?
horror (n)	/'hɒrə(r)/	Horror	I hate <b>horror</b> films.
love story (n)	/'lʌv stɔ:ri/	Liebesgeschichte	<i>Romeo and Juliet</i> is a <b>love story</b> .
musical (n)	/'mju:zɪkl/	Musical	We enjoy <b>musicals</b> .
novel (n)	/'nɒvl/	Roman	Do you enjoy reading <b>novels</b> ?
opera (n)	/'ɒprə/	Oper	I love <b>opera</b> .
orchestra (n)	/'ɔ:kɪstrə/	Orchester	An <b>orchestra</b> was playing.
paperback (n)	/'peɪpəbæk/	Taschenbuch	I bought a <b>paperback</b> at the airport.
plot (n)	/plɒt/	Handlung	The <b>plot</b> was quite complicated.
premiere (n)	/'premiə(r)/	Premiere, Uraufführung	A world <b>premiere</b> .
record (n)	/'rekɔ:d/	Schallplatte	He likes listening to <b>records</b> .
reggae (n)	/'regeɪ/	Reggae	She's a fan of <b>reggae</b> .
review (n)	/'ri:vju:/	Kritik, Rezension	Do you ever read book <b>reviews</b> ?

risk (n)	/rɪsk/	Risiko	Don't take any <b>risks</b> .
science fiction (n)	/saɪəns 'fɪkʃn/	Science-Fiction	He's a fan of <b>science fiction</b> .
short story (n)	/ʃɔ:t 'stɔ:ri/	Kurzgeschichte	It's a book of <b>short stories</b> .
soundtrack (n)	/'saʊndtræk/	Soundtrack	The film has an excellent <b>soundtrack</b> .
stereo system (n)	/'steriəʊ sɪstəm/	Stereoanlage	This is a wonderful <b>stereo system</b> .
storyline (n)	/'stɔ:rlaɪn/	Handlung	The <b>storyline</b> wasn't very exciting.
subtitles (n)	/'sʌbtʌtlz/	Untertitel	I don't enjoy films with <b>subtitles</b> .
tape (n)	/teɪp/	Kassette	I listen to <b>tapes</b> when I'm driving.
thriller (n)	/'θrɪlə(r)/	Thriller	We watched a <b>thriller</b> on TV.
western (n)	/'westən/	Western	Do you like <b>westerns</b> ?
enjoy (v)	/ɪn'dʒɔɪ/	gerne tun	She <b>enjoys</b> reading.
judge (v)	/dʒʌdʒ/	urteilen über	You shouldn't <b>judge</b> people.

## How are you feeling? (p. 21)

appropriate (adj)	/ə'prəʊpriət/	angemessen, passend	Choose the <b>appropriate</b> word.
cheerful (adj)	/'tʃiəfl/	fröhlich	You're looking very <b>cheerful</b> .
confused (adj)	/kən'fju:zd/	verwirrt, durcheinander	I'm <b>confused</b> !
nervous (adj)	/nɜ:vəs/	nervös	I felt very <b>nervous</b> before the exam.
worried (adj)	/'wʌrɪd/	beunruhigt	What are you <b>worried</b> about?
jogging (n)	/'dʒɒɡɪŋ/	Joggen	She goes <b>jogging</b> every day.
motor-racing (n)	/'məʊtəreɪsɪŋ/	Autorennen	He likes watching <b>motor-racing</b> .
nightlife (n)	/'naɪtlaɪf/	Nachtleben	There's not much <b>nightlife</b> .
speech (n)	/spi:tʃ/	Rede, Ansprache	She made a long <b>speech</b> .

## Net reviews (p. 22)

affordable (adj)	/ə'fɔ:dəbl/	erschwinglich	The price is <b>affordable</b> .
appalling (adj)	/ə'pɔ:lɪŋ/	entsetzlich	They had an <b>appalling</b> accident.
horrific (adj)	/hə'rɪfɪk/	fürchterlich	She had <b>horrific</b> injuries.
memorable (adj)	/'memərəbl/	denkwürdig, unvergesslich	It was a <b>memorable</b> occasion.
uneasy (adj)	/ʌn'i:zi/	unbehaglich	He makes me feel <b>uneasy</b> .
convincingly (adv)	/kən'vɪnsɪŋli/	überzeugend	She acted the part <b>convincingly</b> .
cast (n)	/kɑ:st/	Besetzung, Mitwirkende	There are famous actors in the <b>cast</b> .
comment (n)	/'kɒment/	Kommentar, Anmerkung	Please send in your <b>comments</b> .
editor (n)	/'edɪtə(r)/	Redakteur(in)	She's an <b>editor</b> of a well-known magazine.
horse (n)	/hɔ:s/	Pferd	He fell off a <b>horse</b> .
information (n)	/ɪnfə'meɪʃn/	Information	Contact us for more <b>information</b> .

injury (n)	/ˈɪndʒəri/
landscape (n)	/ˈlændskeɪp/
performance (n)	/pəˈfɔːməns/
portrayal (n)	/pɔːˈtreɪəl/
quote (n)	/kwəʊt/
summary (n)	/ˈsʌməri/
tearjerker (n)	/ˈtiədʒɜːkə(r)/
tragedy (n)	/ˈtrædʒədɪ/
web-page (n)	/ˈwebpeɪdʒ/
look forward to (phr v)	/lʊk ˈfɔːwəd tə/
heal (v)	/hiːl/
match (v)	/mætʃ/
smile (v)	/smaɪl/
star (v)	/stɑː(r)/
be based on	/bi ˈbeɪst ɒn/
come to mind	/kʌm tə ˈmaɪnd/

Verletzung
Landschaft
Vorstellung
Darstellung
Zitat
Zusammenfassung
auf die Tränendrüse drücken
Tragödie
Internetseite
sich freuen auf
heilen
zuordnen
lächeln
in der Hauptrolle zeigen
basieren auf
in den Sinn kommen

He had terrible **injuries**.  
The **landscape** was beautiful.  
Redford gave a good **performance**.  
It shows a **portrayal** of life in Montana.  
Here are some **quotes** from the film.  
Read the plot **summary**.  
The film was a real **tearjerker**.  
I prefer comedies to **tragedies**.  
Find more information on our **web-page**.  
I'm **looking forward to** seeing you.  
He has a talent for **healing** horses.  
**Match** the words to the pictures.  
He **smiled** and said *hello*.  
The film **stars** Robert Redford.  
The film **is based on** a novel.  
Several questions **came to mind**.

## Unit 3

### Dating (p. 24–25)

abroad (adv)	/əˈbrɔːd/
bride (n)	/braɪd/
bridegroom (n)	/ˈbraɪdgruːm/
broken heart (n)	/ˈbrəʊkən ˈhɑːt/
century (n)	/ˈsentʃəri/
couple (n)	/ˈkʌpl/
crush (n)	/krʌʃ/
date (n)	/deɪt/
dating agency (n)	/ˈdeɪtɪŋ eɪdʒənsɪ/
extract (n)	/ˈɪkstrækt/
hero (n)	/ˈhɪərəʊ/
independence (n)	/ɪndɪˈpendəns/
kiss (n)	/kɪs/
marriage (n)	/ˈmæɪrɪdʒ/
partner (n)	/ˈpɑːtnə(r)/
phone call (n)	/ˈfəʊn kɔːl/

im Ausland
Braut
Bräutigam
gebrochenes Herz
Jahrhundert
Paar
Schwarm
Verabredung
Partnerschaftsvermittlung
Ausschnitt
Held
Unabhängigkeit
Kuss
Ehe
(Lebens)partner
Anruf

Have you ever been **abroad**?  
The **bride** looked beautiful.  
The **bridegroom** looked very smart.  
Have you ever had a **broken heart**?  
This is the twenty-first **century**.  
A journalist interviewed the **couple**.  
Who was your first **crush**?  
I've got a **date** with Greg.  
Have you ever been to a **dating agency**?  
Read the following **extract**.  
He's the **hero** of the novel.  
I like my **independence**.  
Give me a **kiss**!  
They have a happy **marriage**.  
I live with my **partner**.  
Can I make a **phone call**?

regret (n)	/rɪ'ɡret/	Bedauern	Do you have any <b>regrets</b> ?
relationship (n)	/rɪ'leɪʃnʃɪp/	Beziehung	Sadly, our <b>relationship</b> didn't last.
trip (n)	/trɪp/	Reise	It's my first <b>trip</b> abroad.
propose (v)	/prə'pəʊz/	einen Heiratsantrag machen	Men usually <b>propose</b> to women.
succeed (v)	/sək'si:d/	Erfolg haben, erfolgreich sein	She was determined to <b>succeed</b> .
survive (v)	/sə'vaɪv/	überleben	Many relationships don't <b>survive</b> .
be in love	/bi: ɪn 'lʌv/	verliebt sein	They're obviously <b>in love</b> .
be keen to do sth	/bi 'ki:n tə du:/	erpicht sein, etwas zu tun	He was <b>keen to get married</b> .
get married	/get 'mæɪd/	heiraten	They want to <b>get married</b> .
love at first sight	/lʌv ət fɜ:st 'saɪt/	Liebe auf den ersten Blick	It was <b>love at first sight</b> .

## Close up and Language reference (p. 25–26)

tense (n)	/tens/	Zeit, Tempus	Which <b>tense</b> is the verb in?
watch (n)	/wɒtʃ/	Armbanduhr	He was wearing a gold <b>watch</b> .
for (prep)	/fə(r); fɔ:(r)/	seit	They've been married <b>for</b> 2 years.
since (prep)	/sɪns/	seit	They've been married <b>since</b> 1999.
tick (v)	/tɪk/	abhaken	<b>Tick</b> the correct answer.

## How we met (p. 27)

gorgeous (adj)	/'ɡɔ:dʒəs/	hinreißend	I think he's <b>gorgeous</b> .
kind (adj)	/kaɪnd/	liebenswert	She's a <b>kind</b> and generous person.
magnetic (adj)	/mæɡ'netɪk/	magnetisch, unwiderstehlich	The attraction between us was <b>magnetic</b> .
(be) retired (adj)	/(bɪ) rɪ'taɪəd/	pensioniert, im Ruhestand (sein)	They're both <b>retired</b> .
shy (adj)	/ʃaɪ/	schüchtern	He's quiet and <b>shy</b> .
understanding (adj)	/ʌndə'stændɪŋ/	verständnisvoll	Thank you for being so <b>understanding</b> .
upset (adj)	/ʌp'set/	verletzt, verärgert	Why are you so <b>upset</b> ?
first (adv)	/fɜ:st/	zum ersten Mal	When did you <b>first</b> meet?
unfortunately (adv)	/ʌn'fɔ:tʃənətli/	leider	I can't come, <b>unfortunately</b> .
account (n)	/ə'kaʊnt/	Bericht	Read this <b>account</b> of their first meeting.
argument (n)	/'ɑ:gjəmənt/	Streit	They're always having <b>arguments</b> .
attraction (n)	/ə'trækʃn/	Anziehungskraft	We both felt a magnetic <b>attraction</b> .
burglary (n)	/'bɜ:gləri/	Einbruch	They reported the <b>burglary</b> .
fate (n)	/feɪt/	Schicksal	<b>Fate</b> brought us together.
luggage (n)	/'lʌɡɪdʒ/	Gepäck	He helped me with my <b>luggage</b> .
story (n)	/'stɔ:ri/	Geschichte	What a romantic <b>story</b> !

ask sb out (phr v)	/ɑːsk 'aʊt/	jemanden zu einer Verabredung einladen	He phoned and <b>asked her out</b> .
calm sb down (phr v)	/kɑːm 'daʊn/	jemanden beruhigen	We tried to <b>calm her down</b> .
get off (phr v)	/get 'ɒf/	aussteigen	<b>Get off</b> the bus at the next stop.
ring sb up (phr v)	/rɪŋ 'ʌp/	jemanden anrufen	You should have <b>rung me up</b> .
chat (v)	/tʃæt/	sich unterhalten, schwatzen	We <b>chatted</b> for a long time.
drive (v)	/draɪv/	fahren	I'll <b>drive</b> you home.
publish (v)	/'pʌblɪʃ/	veröffentlichen	They <b>published</b> my letter.
recognise (v)	/'rekəɡnaɪz/	erkennen	I didn't <b>recognise</b> you!
report (v)	/rɪ'pɔːt/	melden	They <b>reported</b> the burglary.
wonder (v)	/'wʌndə(r)/	sich fragen	I <b>wonder</b> where they are.
at once	/ət 'wʌns/	sofort	He recognised me <b>at once</b> .
be against sth	/biː ə'ɡeɪnst/	gegen etwas sein	My mother was <b>against the marriage</b> .
get engaged	/get ɪn'ɡeɪdʒd/	sich verloben	When did you <b>get engaged</b> ?
get to know sb	/get tə 'nəʊ/	jemanden kennenlernen	Where did you <b>get to know him</b> ?

## Dream date (p. 28)

absent-minded (adj)	/æbsənt'maɪndɪd/	zerstreut	He's very <b>absent-minded</b> .
ancient (adj)	/'eɪnʃənt/	alt, altertümlich	<i>Ki</i> is an <b>ancient</b> form of astrology.
big-headed (adj)	/bɪɡ'hedɪd/	eingebildet	Don't be so <b>big-headed</b> !
broad-minded (adj)	/brɔːd'maɪndɪd/	aufgeschlossen	I like people who are <b>broad-minded</b> .
cheerful (adj)	/'tʃɪəfl/	fröhlich	He's always happy and <b>cheerful</b> .
Chinese (adj)	/'tʃaɪniːz/	chinesisch	<i>Ki</i> is a form of <b>Chinese</b> astrology.
easygoing (adj)	/iːzi'ɡəʊɪŋ/	locker, gelassen	Our teacher is really <b>easygoing</b> .
faithful (adj)	/'feɪθfl/	treu	Have you always been <b>faithful</b> ?
generous (adj)	/'dʒenərəs/	großzügig	She's an extremely <b>generous</b> person.
good-looking (adj)	/ɡʊd'lʊkɪŋ/	gutaussehend	My boyfriend's very <b>good-looking</b> .
hardworking (adj)	/hɑːd'wɔːkɪŋ/	fleißig	He's loyal and <b>hardworking</b> .
modest (adj)	/'mɒdɪst/	bescheiden	She's quiet and <b>modest</b> .
narrow-minded (adj)	/nærəʊ'maɪndɪd/	engstirnig	Don't be so <b>narrow-minded</b> !
old-fashioned (adj)	/əʊld'fæʃnd/	altmodisch	My parents are very <b>old-fashioned</b> .
outgoing (adj)	/aʊt'ɡəʊɪŋ/	kontaktfreudig	He has a friendly <b>outgoing</b> personality.
over-sensitive (adj)	/əʊvə'sensətɪv/	überempfindlich	She tends to be <b>over-sensitive</b> .
reliable (adj)	/rɪ'laɪəbl/	zuverlässig	I need someone <b>reliable</b> .
rich (adj)	/rɪtʃ/	reich	She wants to find a <b>rich</b> husband.



self-centred (adj)	/self'sentəd/
sincere (adj)	/sin'siə(r)/
two-faced (adj)	/tu:'feɪst/
witty (adj)	/'wɪtɪ/
chat-up line (n)	/'tʃætʌp laɪn/
description (n)	/dɪ'skrɪpʃn/
photo shoot (n)	/'fəʊtəʊ ʃu:t/
quality (n)	/'kwɒlətɪ/
sky (n)	/skaɪ/
star (n)	/stɑ:(r)/
thief (n)	/θi:f/
believe (v)	/br'i:lv/
join (v)	/dʒɔɪn/
mark (v)	/mɑ:k/
move (v)	/mu:v/
practise (v)	/'præktɪs/

## Ki Astrology (p. 29)

active (adj)	/'æktɪv/
attractive (adj)	/ə'træktɪv/
caring (adj)	/'keərɪŋ/
charismatic (adj)	/kærɪz'mætɪk/
committed (adj)	/kə'mɪtɪd/
deep (adj)	/di:p/
dynamic (adj)	/daɪ'næmɪk/
fun (adj)	/fʌn/
giving (adj)	/'gɪvɪŋ/
hurt (adj)	/hɜ:t/
impulsive (adj)	/ɪm'pʌlsɪv/
isolated (adj)	/'aɪsəleɪtɪd/
passionate (adj)	/'pæʃənət/
private (adj)	/'praɪvət/
romantic (adj)	/rəʊ'mæntɪk/
sociable (adj)	/'səʊʃəbl/
stubborn (adj)	/'stʌbən/
talkative (adj)	/'tɔ:kətɪv/

ichbezogen
aufrichtig
falsch (als Charakterzug)
witzig, geistreich
Anmache
Beschreibung
Fototermin
Qualität, Eigenschaft
Himmel
Stern
Dieb
glauben
sich anschließen, mitmachen
markieren
einziehen
üben

I hate **self-centred** people!  
 She's honest and **sincere**.  
 You can't trust him – he's **two-faced**.  
 He's **witty** and amusing.  
 He always has the same **chat-up line**.  
 Read the **description** carefully.  
 We met during a **photo shoot**.  
 He has a lot of good **qualities**.  
 There wasn't a cloud in the **sky**.  
 Look at all the **stars** in the sky!  
**Thieves** stole computers and equipment.  
 I don't **believe** you!  
**Join** us for a drink!  
**Mark** the sounds that you hear.  
 I've just **moved** next door.  
 You should **practise** more.

aktiv
attraktiv, anziehend
mitfühlend
charismatisch
engagiert
tiefsinnig
dynamisch
lustig (sein)
großzügig
verletzt
spontan, unbedacht
einsam
leidenschaftlich
zurückhaltend
romantisch
gesellig
störrisch
redselig

They lead an **active** life.  
 She's very **attractive**.  
 He's a kind **caring** person.  
 She's a **charismatic** leader.  
 He wasn't **committed** to the relationship.  
 She's a **deep** thinker.  
 He has a **dynamic** personality.  
 I like David and he's good **fun**.  
 He's loving and **giving**.  
 She's easily **hurt**.  
 Don't be too **impulsive**.  
 I felt a bit **isolated**.  
 They had a **passionate** relationship.  
 He's a very **private** person.  
 We spent a **romantic** evening together.  
 I'm not feeling very **sociable**.  
 Why are you so **stubborn**?  
 She's loud and **talkative**.

unfaithful (adj)	/ʌn'feɪθfl/
badly (adv)	/'bædli/
lightly (adv)	/'laɪtli/
seriously (adv)	/'sɪəriəsli/
affair (n)	/ə'feə(r)/
ambition (n)	/æm'biʃn/
commitment (n)	/kə'mɪtmənt/
company (n)	/'kʌmpəni/
cycle (n)	/'saɪkl/
decision (n)	/dɪ'sɪʒn/
excitement (n)	/ɪk'saɪtmənt/
instruction (n)	/ɪn'strʌkʃn/
leader (n)	/'li:də(r)/
manner (n)	/'mænə(r)/
nature (n)	/'neɪtʃə(r)/
power (n)	/'paʊə(r)/
right (n)	/raɪt/
status (n)	/'steɪtəs/
understanding (n)	/ʌndə'stændɪŋ/
frighten sb off (phr v)	/'fraɪtn 'ɒf/
give up (phr v)	/gɪv 'ʌp/
act (v)	/ækt/
avoid (v)	/ə'vɔɪd/
criticise (v)	/'krɪtɪsaɪz/
experiment (v)	/ɪk'sperɪmənt/
flit (v)	/flɪt/
lose (v)	/lu:z/
offend (v)	/ə'fend/
scare (v)	/skeə(r)/
share (v)	/ʃeə(r)/
treat (v)	/tri:t/
be capable of	/bɪ 'keɪpəbl əv/
be the centre of attention	/bɪ ðə 'sentə(r) əv ə'tenʃn/
be in control	/bi: ɪn kən'trəʊl/
behind one's back	/bɪhaɪnd wʌnz 'bæk/
get close to sb	/get 'kləʊs tə/

untreu
schlecht
leichtthin
ernst
Affäre
Ehrgeiz
Verpflichtung
Gesellschaft
Kreis(lauf), Zyklus
Entscheidung
Aufregung, Spannung
Anweisung
Führungspersönlichkeit
Wesensart
Natur
Macht
das Richtige
Status
Verständnis
jemanden abschrecken
aufgeben
handeln
vermeiden
kritisieren
experimentieren
huschen, flitzen
verlieren
(jemanden) kränken
(jemandem) Angst machen
teilen, teilhaben lassen
behandeln
fähig sein zu
im Mittelpunkt der Aufmerksamkeit stehen
sich unter Kontrolle haben
hinter jemandes Rücken
jemandem näher kommen

He was <b>unfaithful</b> to his girlfriend.
She treated you really <b>badly</b> .
He doesn't treat relationships <b>lightly</b> .
Don't take things so <b>seriously</b> !
They had a love <b>affair</b> .
What are your <b>ambitions</b> ?
You have a strong sense of <b>commitment</b> .
He enjoys his own <b>company</b> .
Everything goes round in <b>cycles</b> .
He's good at making <b>decisions</b> .
She loves the <b>excitement</b> of romance
Follow the <b>instructions</b> .
He's a born <b>leader</b> .
She has a cool <b>manner</b> .
He has a very generous <b>nature</b> .
Bosses have all the <b>power</b> .
The difference between <b>right</b> and wrong.
I want a job with power and <b>status</b> .
Thank you for your <b>understanding</b> .
Her cool manner <b>frightened me off</b> .
Never <b>give up</b> !
Think before you <b>act</b> !
I try to <b>avoid</b> confrontation.
Stop <b>criticising</b> !
He likes to <b>experiment</b> .
She <b>flits</b> from one activity to another.
He <b>lost</b> interest in her.
I didn't mean to <b>offend</b> you.
He tends to <b>scare</b> people.
Do you <b>share</b> your feelings easily?
He <b>treated</b> her very badly.
He's <b>capable of</b> great tenderness.
She's always <b>the centre of attention</b> .
I like to <b>be in control</b> .
She had an affair <b>behind his back</b> .
It's difficult to <b>get close to her</b> .

## I don't fancy yours much/Language reference (p. 30)

broke (adj)	/brəʊk/	pleite	Students are always <b>broke</b> .
mean (adj)	/mi:n/	geizig	He was too <b>mean</b> to buy us a drink.
conversation (n)	/kɒnvə'seɪʃn/	Unterhaltung	Listen to their <b>conversation</b> .
save up for (phr v)	/seɪv 'ʌp/	sparen (für)	I'm <b>saving up for</b> a holiday.
shut up (phr v)	/ʃʌt 'ʌp/	den Mund/die Klappe halten	Just <b>shut up</b> , will you!

## A boyfriend's worst nightmare (p. 31)

charming (adj)	/'tʃɑ:mɪŋ/	charmant	She's a <b>charming</b> young woman.
handsome (adj)	/'hænsəm/	gutaussehend	He's a <b>handsome</b> young man.
sporty (adj)	/'spɔ:tɪ/	sportlich	I'm not very <b>sporty</b> .
ice hockey (n)	/'aɪs hɒki/	Eishockey	Eddie plays <b>ice hockey</b> .
nightmare (n)	/'naɪtmɛə(r)/	Alptraum	The whole experience was a <b>nightmare!</b>
be over the moon	/bi: əʊvə ðə 'mu:n/	überglücklich sein	I <b>was over the moon</b> to see him again.
bear in mind (that)	/beər ɪn 'maɪnd (ðət)/	bedenke, dass	<b>Bear in mind that</b> they're very young.
get together with sb	/get tə'geðə wɪð/	sich kennengelernt haben	When did you <b>get together with your girlfriend?</b>

## Unit 4

### Adrenalin (p. 32)

scared (adj)	/skeəd/	verängstigt	I felt really <b>scared</b> .
(be) stuck (adj)	/(bi) 'stʌk/	steckengeblieben (sein)	We <b>were stuck</b> in a traffic jam.
adrenalin (n)	/əd'renəlɪn/	Adrenalin	He experienced a rush of <b>adrenalin</b> .
audience (n)	/'ɔ:diəns/	Publikum	A large <b>audience</b> came to the show.
charity (n)	/'tʃærəti/	wohltätiger Zweck	I did a parachute jump for <b>charity</b> .
exam (n)	/ɪg'zæm/	Prüfung	Did you pass the <b>exam</b> ?
motorbike (n)	/'məʊtəbaɪk/	Motorrad	He loves riding <b>motorbikes</b> .
roller-coaster (n)	/rɒlə'keʊstə(r)/	Achterbahn	Did you go on the <b>roller-coaster</b> ?
speech (n)	/spi:tʃ/	Rede, Ansprache	I hate making <b>speeches</b> .
speed (n)	/spi:d/	Geschwindigkeit	What <b>speed</b> were you travelling at?
team (n)	/ti:m/	Mannschaft, Team	Which <b>team</b> won?
traffic jam (n)	/'træfɪk dʒæm/	Verkehrsstau	We were stuck in a <b>traffic jam</b> .
take off (phr v)	/teɪk 'ɒf/	starten, abfliegen	The plane should <b>take off</b> on time.
climb (v)	/klaɪm/	hinaufsteigen	They <b>climbed</b> the hill.
experience (v)	/ɪk'spiəriəns/	erleben, erfahren, durchmachen	I <b>experienced</b> a feeling of joy.

gallop (v)	/ˈgæləp/
ride (v)	/raɪd/
rob (v)	/rɒb/
take (v)	/teɪk/
No way!	/nəʊ ˈweɪ/

galoppieren
fahren
bestehlen, berauben
(Prüfung) machen
Auf keinen Fall!

She loves **galloping** on her horse.  
Can you **ride** a bike?  
We were **robbed** on the underground.  
When do you **take** the exam?  
Would you go skydiving? **No way!**

## Skydiving (p. 33)

addicted (adj)	/əˈdɪktɪd/
alive (adj)	/əˈlaɪv/
cloudless (adj)	/'klaʊdləs/
glad (adj)	/glæd/
hooked (adj)	/hʊkt/
incredible (adj)	/ɪnˈkredəbl/
mad (adj)	/mæd/
peaceful (adj)	/'pi:sfl/
unforgettable (adj)	/ʌnfəˈgetəbl/
almost (adv)	/'ɔ:lməʊst/
barely (adv)	/'beəli/
voluntarily (adv)	/'vɒləntərɪli/
blood (n)	/blʌd/
cord (n)	/kɔ:d/
document (n)	/'dɒkjmənt/
elbow (n)	/'elbəʊ/
foot/feet (n)	/fʊt/fi:t/
jaw (n)	/dʒɔ:/
jump (n)	/dʒʌmp/
mind (n)	/maɪnd/
motivation (n)	/məʊtɪ'veɪʃn /
runway (n)	/'rʌnweɪ/
skydiving (n)	/'skɑ:daɪvɪŋ/
tooth/teeth (n)	/tu:θ/ti:θ/
view (n)	/vju:/
go down (phr v)	/gəʊ ˈdaʊn/
book (v)	/bʊk/
collide (v)	/kəˈlaɪd/
free-fall (v)	/'fri:fɔ:l/
hold (v)	/həʊld/

süchtig, abhängig
lebendig, am Leben
wolkenlos
froh
versessen
unglaublich
verrückt
friedvoll, friedlich
unvergesslich
fast
kaum
freiwillig
Blut
Schnur
Dokument, Schriftstück
Ellbogen
Fuß, Füße
Kiefer
Sprung
Geist
Motivation
Start-/Landebahn
Fallschirmspringen
Zahn, Zähne
Ausblick
untergehen
buchen
zusammenstoßen, kollidieren
frei fallen
Platz haben für

He's **addicted** to skydiving.  
You're lucky to be **alive**.  
a beautiful **cloudless** day.  
I was **glad** to be alive.  
He's **hooked** on computer games.  
What an **incredible** experience!  
You must be **mad**!  
Everything was quiet and **peaceful**.  
It was an **unforgettable** experience.  
The accident **almost** killed him.  
The plane was **barely** big enough.  
They did it **voluntarily**.  
Her leg was covered in **blood**.  
Pull the **cord**!  
This is an important **document**.  
I've hurt my **elbow**.  
Don't stand on my **foot**!  
He fell and broke his **jaw**.  
Have you ever done a parachute **jump**?  
Thoughts raced through my **mind**.  
What's your **motivation**?  
The plane was waiting on the **runway**.  
**Skydiving** can be a dangerous sport.  
He broke 19 **teeth**.  
What a fantastic **view**!  
The sun was **going down**.  
Have you **booked** a flight?  
The cars **collided** on the wet road.  
He loves **free-falling**.  
The plane will **hold** 3 people.

imagine (v)	/ɪ'mædʒɪn/
sign (v)	/saɪn/
skydive (v)	/'skɑɪdɑɪv/
spend (v)	/spend/
disaster strikes	/dɪ'zɑːstə 'straɪks/
do the right thing	/duː ðə raɪt 'θɪŋ/
get better	/get 'betə(r)/
go blank	/gəʊ 'blæŋk/
go well	/gəʊ 'wel/
take one's breath away	/teɪk wʌnz 'breθ əweɪ/

vorstellen
unterschreiben
Fallschirmspringen
(Zeit) verbringen
es kommt zur Katastrophe
das Richtige tun
besser gehen
eine Mattscheibe haben
gut laufen
jemandem den Atem verschlagen

**Imagine** you're on a desert island.  
Please **sign** the form.  
I've always wanted to **skydive**.  
I **spent** a day training.  
**Disaster struck** when our parachutes collided.  
Are you sure you're **doing the right thing**?  
I hope you **get better** soon.  
My mind **went blank**.  
Everything's **going well**.  
The view **took my breath away**.

## Lexis/A sporting life (p. 34–35)

brilliant (adj)	/'brɪlɪənt/
fit (adj)	/fɪt/
funny (adj)	/'fʌnɪ/
furious (adj)	/'fjʊəriəs/
hilarious (adj)	/hɪ'leəriəs/
strange (adj)	/streɪndʒ/
thrilled (adj)	/θrɪld/
unsuitable (adj)	/ʌn'suːtəbl/
absolutely (adv)	/æbsə'luːtli/
fairly (adv)	/'feəli/
rather (adv)	/'rɑːðə(r)/
totally (adv)	/'təʊtəli/
aerobics (n)	/eə'rəʊbɪks/
athletics (n)	/æθ'letɪks/
bungee jumping (n)	/'bʌndʒɪ dʒʌmpɪŋ/
climbing (n)	/'klaɪmɪŋ/
cycling (n)	/'saɪklɪŋ/
fight (n)	/faɪt/
horse-riding (n)	/'hɔːsraɪdɪŋ/
judo (n)	/'dʒuːdəʊ/
karate (n)	/kə'raːti/
rugby (n)	/'rʌɡbɪ/
sailing (n)	/'seɪlɪŋ/
scuba-diving (n)	/'skuːbədaɪvɪŋ/

großartig
fit
lustig
wütend
irrsinnig komisch
seltsam, merkwürdig
freudig erregt
unpassend
absolut
ziemlich
ziemlich
vollkommen
Aerobic
Leichtathletik
Bungeejumping
Klettern, Bergsteigen
Radfahren
Kampf
Reiten
Judo
Karate
Rugby
Segeln
Sporttauchen

We had a **brilliant** time.  
I'm not as **fit** as I used to be.  
He told a **funny** joke.  
She was absolutely **furious**.  
The film was **hilarious**!  
How **strange**!  
They were **thrilled** to hear the news.  
Is boxing **unsuitable** for women?  
You look **absolutely** fantastic!  
He's **fairly** tall.  
I feel **rather** tired.  
She looked **totally** exhausted.  
I do **aerobics**.  
She's always been good at **athletics**.  
Have you ever tried **bungee jumping**?  
She enjoys mountain **climbing**.  
I go **cycling** at weekends.  
She won her first **fight** in November 98.  
She enjoys going **horse-riding**.  
He does **judo** once a week.  
She goes to a **karate** class.  
We play **rugby** at school.  
They often go **sailing** in the summer.  
We went **scuba-diving** on holiday.

skating (n)	/'skeɪtɪŋ/
snow-boarding (n)	/'snəʊbɔːdɪŋ/
weightlifting (n)	/'weɪtlɪftɪŋ/
windsurfing (n)	/'wɪndzɜːfɪŋ/
make up (phr v)	/meɪk 'ʌp/

Rollschuhlaufen
Snowboarden
Gewichtheben
Surfen
zusammenstellen

Let's go **skating** this weekend.  
Have you ever tried **snow-boarding**?  
I do **weightlifting** in the gym.  
They've gone **windsurfing**.  
**Make up** your own dialogues.

## Close up (p. 36–37)

bone (n)	/bəʊn/
desert (n)	/'dezət/
driver (n)	/'draɪvə(r)/
laptop (n)	/'læptɒp/
snake (n)	/sneɪk/
cross (v)	/krɒs/
die (v)	/daɪ/
be in trouble	/biː ɪn 'trʌbl/

Knochen
Wüste
Fahrer
Laptop
Schlange
durchqueren
sterben
Schwierigkeiten haben

Have you ever broken a **bone**?  
A **desert** is hot and dry.  
He's a taxi **driver**.  
He uses a **laptop** computer.  
I was bitten by a **snake**.  
They **crossed** the desert.  
I thought I was going to **die**.  
She's **in trouble** with the police.

## The Adrenalin Game (p. 39)

backwards (adv)	/'bækwədz/
truthfully (adv)	/'truːθfəli/
board (n)	/bɔːd/
counter (n)	/'kaʊntə(r)/
dare (n)	/deə(r)/
dice (n)	/daɪs/
score (n)	/skɔː(r)/
truth (n)	/truːθ/
winner (n)	/'wɪnə(r)/
demonstrate (v)	/'demənstreɪt/
imitate (v)	/'ɪmɪteɪt/
throw (v)	/θrəʊ /
take turns	/teɪk 'tɜːnz/

rückwärts
wahrheitsgemäß
Brett
Spielmarke
Mutprobe
Würfel
Punkttestand
Wahrheit
Sieger
vorführen, vormachen
nachmachen, imitieren
werfen
sich abwechseln

Can you say the alphabet **backwards**?  
Answer the question **truthfully**.  
Move the counters around the **board**.  
The game is played with **counters**.  
The victim must do a **dare**.  
Throw the **dice**!  
The team with the highest **score** wins.  
Are you telling the **truth**?  
The **winner** is the team with most points.  
We had to **demonstrate** disco dancing.  
Can you **imitate** any famous people?  
**Throw** the dice!  
**Take turns** to throw the dice.

## Close up/Language reference (p. 40)

less (adv)	/les/
slightly (adv)	/'slaɪtli/
like (prep)	/laɪk/
a little bit	/ə 'lɪtl bɪt/

weniger
etwas, geringfügig
wie
ein wenig mehr

The film was **less** interesting than I expected.  
Paul is **slightly** older than George.  
Snowboarding is **like** skiing.  
Katrina is a **little bit** taller than Eva.

by far	/baɪ 'fɑ:(r)/
far more	/fɑ: 'mɔ:(r)/
much more	/'mʌtʃ mɔ:(r)/
not nearly as	/nɒt 'niəli əz/
similar to	/'sɪmələ tu:/

mit Abstand	
weitaus mehr	
viel mehr	
bei weitem nicht so	
ähnlich wie	

Russia is **by far** the biggest country in Europe.  
Football is **far more** popular than skydiving.  
She's **much more** intelligent than I am.  
Skydiving **isn't nearly as** popular as football.  
Snowboarding is **similar to** skiing.

## Unit 5

### Kids (p. 42–43)

quiet (adj)	/'kwaɪət/
away (adv)	/ə'weɪ/
autumn (n)	/'ɔ:təm/
baby (n)	/'beɪbɪ/
Christmas (n)	/'krɪsməs/
definition (n)	/defɪ'nɪʃn/
dinosaur (n)	/'daɪnəsɔ:(r)/
God (n)	/gɒd/
iceberg (n)	/'aɪsbɜ:g/
Internet (n)	/'ɪntənət/
judge (n)	/dʒʌdʒ/
jungle (n)	/'dʒʌŋɡl/
mum (n)	/mʌm/
museum (n)	/mju:'ziəm/
mobile phone (n)	/'məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn/
ozone layer (n)	/'əʊzəʊn 'leɪə(r)/
point of view (n)	/pɔɪnt əv 'vju:/
robber (n)	/'rɒbə(r)/
toddler (n)	/'tɒdlə(r)/
vet (n)	/vet/
care for (phr v)	/'keə fɔ:(r)/
tuck in (phr v)	/tʌk 'ɪn/
cry (v)	/kraɪ/
define (v)	/dɪ'faɪn/
tell (v)	/tel/
yell (v)	/jel/

still	
fort	
Herbst	
Baby	
Weihnachten	
Definition	
Dinosaurier	
Gott	
Eisberg	
Internet	
Richter	
Dschungel	
Mama	
Museum	
Mobiltelefon, Handy	
Ozonschicht	
Standpunkt	
Räuber	
Kleinkind	
Tierarzt	
sorgen für	
zudecken	
weinen	
definieren	
sagen	
schreien	

Are you all right? You're very **quiet**.  
I miss you when you're **away**.  
Leaves fall off the trees in **autumn**.  
My mum's just had a **baby**.  
Happy **Christmas**!  
Read the following **definitions** of a mother.  
**Dinosaurs** are now extinct.  
I believe in **God**.  
Huge **icebergs** were floating on the sea.  
They found a lot of information on the **Internet**.  
A **judge** works in a law court.  
Tigers live in the **jungle**.  
I love my **Mum**.  
We visited a **museum**.  
Switch off all **mobile phones**!  
Pollution is destroying the **ozone layer**.  
I understand your **point of view**.  
Police caught the bank **robbers**.  
**Toddlers** are between 1–3 years old.  
A **vet** looks after sick animals.  
A mum is someone who **cares for** you.  
I'll come upstairs and **tuck you in**.  
Don't **cry**!  
**Define** 5 things from the list.  
**Tell** me what's wrong.  
Stop **yelling** at me!

## Close up (p. 43–44)

optional (adj)	/ˈɒpʃənl/	nicht zwingend vorgeschrieben	A relative pronoun is sometimes <b>optional</b> .
calendar (n)	/'kæləndə(r)/	Kalender	A <b>calendar</b> tells you what date it is.
degree (n)	/di'grɪ:/	akademischer Grad	Luis has a <b>degree</b> in engineering.
education (n)	/edʒə'keɪʃn/	Ausbildung	A good <b>education</b> is very important.
grant (n)	/grɑ:nt/	Stipendium	A student <b>grant</b> is money given to a student.
heaven (n)	/'hevn/	Himmel	God lives in <b>heaven</b> .
machine gun (n)	/mə'ʃi:n ɡʌn/	Maschinengewehr	A <b>machine gun</b> is a dangerous weapon.
make (n)	/məɪk/	Marke	What <b>make</b> is your car?
prize (n)	/'praɪz/	Preis	Congratulations! You've won first <b>prize</b> .
professor (n)	/'prɒ'fesə(r)/	Professor	She's a university <b>professor</b> .
public school (n)	/'pʌblɪk 'sku:l/	Privatschule	He went to an expensive <b>public school</b> .
qualification (n)	/'kwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn/	Qualifikation	What <b>qualifications</b> do you have?
relative clause (n)	/relətɪv 'klɔ:z/	Relativsatz	Each sentence contains a <b>relative clause</b> .
relative pronoun (n)	/relətɪv 'prəʊnaʊn/	Relativpronomen	<i>Who</i> and <i>which</i> are <b>relative pronouns</b> .
school days (n)	/'sku:ldeɪz/	Schulzeit	I have happy memories of my <b>school days</b> .
secondary school (n)	/'sekəndrɪ 'sku:l/	weiterführende Schule	A <b>secondary school</b> is for students aged 11–18.
size (n)	/saɪz/	Größe	What shoe <b>size</b> do you take?
thumb (n)	/θʌm/	Daumen	Don't suck your <b>thumb</b> !
undergraduate (n)	/ʌndə'grædʒu:ət/	Student(in)	<b>Undergraduates</b> are students who are studying for a degree.
crash down (phr v)	/'kræʃ 'daʊn/	krachend landen auf	The books <b>crashed down</b> on his head.
grow up (phr v)	/'grəʊ 'ʌp/	aufwachsen	I <b>grew up</b> in a large industrial town.
specialise in (phr v)	/'speʃəlaɪz ɪn/	sich spezialisieren auf	The university <b>specialises in</b> technical subjects.
steal (v)	/sti:l/	stehlen	A robber <b>steals</b> things.
translate (v)	/'træns'leɪt/	übersetzen	Can you <b>translate</b> the jokes?

## Definition auction (p. 45)

auction (n)	/'ɔ:kʃn/	Versteigerung	The items are for sale in an <b>auction</b> .
bib (n)	/'bɪb/	Latz	Babies wear a <b>bib</b> when they eat.
bull (n)	/'bʊl/	Bulle	There was a big black <b>bull</b> in the field.
bully (n)	/'bʊli/	Tyrann	Don't be such a <b>bully</b> !
dummy (n)	/'dʌmi/	Schnuller	The baby had a <b>dummy</b> in its mouth.
field (n)	/'fi:ld/	Wiese, Weide, Feld	We saw sheep and cows in the <b>fields</b> .



midwife/-wives (n)	/ˈmɪdwaɪf/-waɪvz/	Hebamme	A <b>midwife</b> helps to deliver babies.
mock exam (n)	/mɒk ɪɡˈzæm/	Probeexamen	When do your <b>mock exams</b> start?
nappy (n)	/ˈnæpɪ/	Windel	Babies have to wear <b>nappies</b> .
permission (n)	/pəˈmɪʃn/	Erlaubnis	He asked for <b>permission</b> to leave.
swot (n)	/swɒt/	Streber(in)	She's a real <b>swot</b> – always studying.
truant (n)	/ˈtruːənt/	Schulschwänzer	A <b>truant</b> stays away from school without permission.
stay away (phr v)	/steɪ əˈweɪ/	wegbleiben	He <b>stayed away</b> from school for a week.
bid (v)	/bɪd/	bieten (in einer Versteigerung)	How much did you <b>bid</b> for it?

### Language reference (p. 46)

that (pron)	/ðæt; ðət/	der/die/das; die (Relativpronomen)	An iceberg is a block of ice <b>that</b> floats in the sea.
which (pron)	/wɪtʃ/	der/die/das; welche/welcher/welches; was (Relativpronomen)	An iceberg is a block of ice <b>which</b> floats in the sea.
who (pron)	/huː/	der/die/das; welche/welcher/welches; (Relativpronomen)	A judge is someone <b>who</b> works in a law court.
whom (pron)	/huːm/	den/die/das (Akk.), dem/der/dem (Dat.) (Relativpronomen)	That's the man <b>whom</b> I saw yesterday.

### The Bicycle (p. 47–48)

actual (adj)	/ˈæktʃʊəl/	tatsächlich	Find the <b>actual</b> words he uses.
best-known (adj)	/ˈbestnəʊn/	bekannteste(r)	He's one of the <b>best-known</b> children's writers.
brave (adj)	/breɪv/	tapfer	You've been very <b>brave</b> .
exaggerated (adj)	/ɪɡˈzædʒəreɪtɪd/	übertrieben	He uses <b>exaggerated</b> language in his descriptions.
fabulous (adj)	/ˈfæbjələs/	fabelhaft	What a <b>fabulous</b> idea!
glorious (adj)	/ˈɡlɔːriəs/	herrlich	It was a <b>glorious</b> summer day.
graceful (adj)	/ˈɡreɪsfl/	anmutig, gefällig	She looked so <b>graceful</b> .
jaunty (adj)	/ˈdʒɔːntɪ/	keck	He wore his cap at a <b>jaunty</b> angle.
scarlet (adj)	/ˈskɑːlət/	scharlachrot	They wore <b>scarlet</b> school caps.
senior (adj)	/ˈsiːniə(r)/	Oberstufenschüler	He's one of the <b>senior</b> boys.
successful (adj)	/səkˈsesfl/	erfolgreich	He's a <b>successful</b> children's writer.
swift (adj)	/swɪft/	geschwind, schnell	She made a <b>swift</b> movement with her hand.
wonderful (adj)	/ˈwʌndəfl/	wunderbar	You look <b>wonderful</b> !
backwards (adv)	/ˈbækwədz/	rückwärts	He came down the hill pedalling <b>backwards</b> .
casually (adv)	/ˈkæʒʊəli/	beiläufig	She waved <b>casually</b> as she went past.
clearly (adv)	/ˈkliəli/	deutlich	You must speak <b>clearly</b> .
quickly (adv)	/ˈkwɪkli/	schnell	Come <b>quickly</b> !
suddenly (adv)	/ˈsʌdnli/	plötzlich	It <b>suddenly</b> started to rain!

bash (n)	/bæʃ/
bicycle clips (n)	/'baɪsɪkl klɪps/
bike (n)	/baɪk/
cap (n)	/kæp /
chest (n)	/tʃest/
childhood (n)	/'tʃaɪldhʊd/
doctor (n)	/'dɒktə(r)/
extract (n)	/ɪk'strækt/
fighter pilot (n)	/'faɪtə paɪlət/
handlebars (n)	/'hændlbɑ:z/
hope (n)	/həʊp/
longing (n)	/'lɒŋɪŋ/
memory (n)	/'meməri/
musician (n)	/mju:zɪʃn/
shoulder (n)	/'ʃəʊldə(r)/
slope (n)	/sləʊp/
term (n)	/tɜ:m/
trousers (n)	/'traʊzəz/
village green (n)	/vɪlɪdʒ 'grɪn/
wish (n)	/wɪʃ/
writer (n)	/'raɪtə(r)/
flash by (phr v)	/flæʃ baɪ/
back-pedal (v)	/'bækpedl/
fold (v)	/fəʊld/
last (v)	/lɑ:st/
pedal (v)	/'pedl/
stare (v)	/steə(r)/
tremble (v)	/'treɪbl/
whizz (v)	/wɪz/
at full speed	/ət fʊl 'spi:d/
bring sth alive	/brɪŋ ... ə'laɪv/
stop dead	/stɒp 'ded/
without hesitation	/wɪðaʊt hezɪ'teɪʃn/

Schlag
Hosenklemmen für das Fahrrad
Fahrrad
Mütze
Brustkorb
Kindheit
Arzt
Auszug
Kampfpilot
Lenker
Hoffnung
Sehnsucht, Verlangen
Erinnerung
Musiker(in)
Schulter
Hang
Trimester
Hose
Dorfanger
Wunsch
Schriftsteller, Autor
vorbeiflitzen
rückwärts treten
verschränken
dauern
treten (auf einem Fahrrad)
starren
zittern
sausen
mit Höchstgeschwindigkeit
etw. zum Leben erwecken
plötzlich stehenbleiben, innehalten
ohne Zögern

He received a **bash** on the head.  
 He wore **bicycle clips** on his trousers.  
 I'm getting a bike for **Christmas**.  
 The boys wore **caps** on their heads.  
 She folded her arms across her **chest**.  
 Did you have a happy **childhood**?  
 You train hard to be a **doctor**.  
 Read the following **extract** from his book.  
 He was a **fighter pilot** in the war.  
 Keep your hands on the **handlebars**!  
 My **hope** is to become successful.  
 I had a **longing** to have a bike like that.  
 The author writes about childhood **memories**.  
 She's a talented **musician**.  
 She fell and hurt her **shoulder**.  
 We climbed up a steep **slope**.  
 When does **term** start?  
 He wore a pair of grey **trousers**.  
 We crossed the **village green**.  
 What's your greatest **wish**?  
 He's a well-known children's **writer**.  
 He **flashed by** on his bicycle.  
 He started **back-peddalling** quickly.  
 She **folded** her arms across her chest.  
 How long does the film **last**?  
 She suddenly began **pedalling** backwards.  
 It's rude to **stare**!  
 We were **trembling** with fear.  
 He went **whizzing** down the hill.  
 They rode past **at full speed**.  
 He uses exaggerated language to **bring the story alive**.  
 He **stopped dead** when he saw her.  
 She answered the question **without hesitation**.

## The Great Mouse Plot (p. 48)

church (n)	/tʃɜ:tʃ/	Kirche	Do you go to <b>church</b> ?
drawback (n)	/'drɔ:bæk/	Nachteil	There's just one <b>drawback</b> .
drawing (n)	/'drɔ:ɪŋ/	Zeichnung	Look carefully at the <b>drawings</b> .
drunk (n)	/drʌŋk/	Betrunkene	A <b>drunk</b> stood at the bar.
horror (n)	/'hɒrə(r)/	Schrecken, Alptraum	The owner of the shop was a <b>horror!</b>
illustration (n)	/ɪlə'streɪʃn/	Illustration	The book has some lovely <b>illustrations</b> .
sweet shop (n)	/'swi:t ʃɒp/	Süßwarenladen	We always passed the <b>sweet shop</b> .
pick up (phr v)	/pɪk 'ʌp/	aufgabeln, mitnehmen	I used to <b>pick up</b> some friends along the way.
set out (phr v)	/set 'aʊt/	sich auf den Weg machen	They <b>set out</b> across the village green.
start out (phr v)	/stɑ:t 'aʊt/	aufbrechen	I would <b>start out</b> alone.
hate (v)	/heɪt/	hassen	We <b>hated</b> her.
head (v)	/hed/	gehen, fahren nach	They <b>headed</b> for home.
own (v)	/əʊn/	besitzen, Eigentümer sein von	She <b>owned</b> the sweet shop.
pass (v)	/pɑ:s/	vorbeigehen an	They always <b>passed</b> the sweet shop.
walk (v)	/wɔ:k/	zu Fuß gehen	I usually <b>walk</b> to school.
along the way	/ə'lɒŋ ðə weɪ/	unterwegs	He picked up his friends <b>along the way</b> .

## Language reference (p. 49)

used to	/'ju:st tə/	früher etwas getan haben	He <b>used to</b> play football after school with his friends.
would	/wʊd/	regelmäßig etwas getan haben	He <b>would</b> play football after school with his friends.

## Unit 6

### News/paparazzi (p. 50–52)

compromising (adj)	/'kɒmprəmaɪzɪŋ/	kompromittierend	They take photos of people in <b>compromising</b> poses.
enormous (adj)	/ɪ'nɔ:məs/	enorm	The photos cost an <b>enormous</b> amount of money.
ever-growing (adj)	/evə'grəʊɪŋ/	immer größer werdend	Invasion of privacy is an <b>ever-growing</b> problem.
huge (adj)	/hju:dʒ/	riesig, gigantisch	They used a <b>huge</b> telephoto lens.
modern-day (adj)	/mɒdn'deɪ/	von heute	<b>Modern-day</b> photographers are very aggressive.
obvious (adj)	/'ɒbvɪəs/	offensichtlich	It was <b>obvious</b> her privacy had been invaded.
unacceptable (adj)	/ʌnək'septəbl/	unannehmbar	Their behaviour is <b>unacceptable</b> .
unflattering (adj)	/ʌn'flætərɪŋ/	wenig schmeichelhaft	They take photos of people in <b>unflattering</b> poses.
tearfully (adv)	/'tiəfəlɪ/	unter Tränen	She <b>tearfully</b> asked them to leave her alone.
assault (n)	/ə'sɔlt/	Körperverletzung	They charged him with <b>assault</b> .

black eye (n)	/blæk 'aɪ/
breed (n)	/bri:d/
celebrity (n)	/sə'leibrəti/
character (n)	/'kærəktə(r)/
concern (n)	/kən'sɜ:n/
connection (n)	/kə'nekʃn/
gossip (n)	/'gɒsɪp/
lens (n)	/lenz/
news (n)	/nju:z/
politician (n)	/pɒlə'tɪʃn/
the press (n)	/ðə 'pres/
public property (n)	/pʌblɪk 'prɒpəti/
royalty (n)	/'rɔɪəlti/
scandal (n)	/'skændl/
scooter (n)	/'sku:tə(r)/
show business (n)	/'ʃəʊ bɪznɪs/
sum (n)	/sʌm/
tabloid press (n)	/tæblɔɪd 'pres/
term (n)	/tɜ:m/
tunnel (n)	/'tʌnl/
web-page (n)	/'webpeɪdʒ/
drive away (phr v)	/draɪv ə'weɪ/
spy on (phr v)	/'spaɪ ɒn/
strap sb in (phr v)	/stræp ... 'ɪn/
outside (prep)	/aʊt'saɪd/
acquit (v)	/ə'kwɪt/
air (v)	/eə(r)/
arrest (v)	/ə'rest/
ban (v)	/bæn/
beg (v)	/beg/
charge (v)	/tʃɑ:dʒ/
chase (v)	/tʃeɪs/
click (v)	/klɪk/
film (v)	/fɪlm/
harass (v)	/'hærəs/
hide (v)	/haɪd/

blaues Auge
Art, Sorte
Berühmtheit
Figur
Anliegen
Verbindung
Klatsch
Linse
Nachrichten
Politiker
die Presse
öffentliches Eigentum
Angehörige der Königsfamilie
Skandal
Motorroller
Showgeschäft
Betrag, Summe
Regenbogenpresse
Begriff
Tunnel
Webseite
wegfahren
jemandem nachspionieren
jemanden anschnallen
draußen
freisprechen
darlegen, sich Luft machen
festnehmen, verhaften
verbieten
anflehen
beschuldigen, anklagen
verfolgen
anklicken
filmen
belästigen
sich verstecken

He gave the reporter a **black eye**.  
 Paparazzi are an aggressive **breed** of photographer.  
 Madonna is an international **celebrity**.  
 He was the main **character** in a Fellini film.  
 Write to us about your **concerns**.  
 Find the **connections** between these things.  
 Are you interested in celebrity **gossip**?  
 The photo was taken using a huge **lens**.  
 Do you watch the **news** on TV?  
 Do you read about the private lives of **politicians**?  
**The press** published details of the scandal.  
 Do you believe celebrities are **public property**?  
 A lot of people like reading about **royalty**.  
 Newspapers love publishing **scandal**.  
 Photographers followed her riding **scooters**.  
 They photograph **show business** celebrities.  
 Newspapers pay huge **sums** of money for these photos.  
 The **tabloid press** specialises in scandal.  
 The **term** "paparazzi" comes from an Italian film.  
 She was killed in a **tunnel** in Paris.  
 Read the **web-page** carefully.  
 She **drove away** at high speed.  
 Stop **spying on** me!  
 They didn't give her time to **strap the baby in**.  
 Photographers waited **outside** her hotel.  
 Baldwin was **acquitted** of the charges.  
 Write to us and **air** your views.  
 The policeman **arrested** her.  
 Should tabloid newspapers and magazines be **banned**?  
 She **begged** them to leave her alone.  
 He was **charged** with assault.  
 They **chased** her through a tunnel in Paris.  
**Click** on the red button to vote.  
 They **filmed** Crawford in her bathroom.  
 We were **harassed** by paparazzi.  
 Photographers **hid** in his garden.

print (v)	/prɪnt/	drucken	Some newspapers refused to <b>print</b> the photo.
promote (v)	/prə'məʊt/	werben für	She was in Rome <b>promoting</b> her film.
provoke (v)	/prə'vəʊk/	herausfordern, provozieren	Celebrities are constantly <b>provoked</b> .
pursue (v)	/pə'sjuː/	verfolgen	They <b>pursued</b> him at high speed.
recognise (v)	/'rekəɡnaɪz/	erkennen	We must all <b>recognise</b> what is happening.
shout (v)	/ʃaʊt/	rufen	"Hi" she <b>shouted</b> .
splash (v)	/splæʃ/	groß rausbringen	The picture was <b>splashed</b> over the front page.
close to	/'kləʊs tə/	fast, beinahe	The photo was sold for <b>close to</b> a million dollars.
follow one's example	/fɒləʊ wʌnz ɪɡ'zɑːmpl/	dem Beispiel von jemandem folgen	Other papers must <b>follow their example</b> .
get one's revenge	/ɡet wʌnz ɪ'vendʒ/	seine Rache bekommen	He soon <b>got his revenge</b> on photographers.
go out of one's way	/ɡəʊ aʊt əv wʌnz 'weɪ/	sich besonders anstrengen	They <b>go out of their way</b> to provoke people.
invasion of privacy	/'ɪn'veɪʒn əv 'prɪvəsi/	Verletzung der Privatsphäre	This <b>invasion of privacy</b> must stop.
leave sb alone	/liːv ... ə'ləʊn/	jemanden in Ruhe lassen	<b>Leave me alone!</b>
out of control	/aʊt əv kən'trəʊl/	außer Kontrolle	The paparazzi are <b>out of control</b> .
up to a point	/ʌp tuː ə 'pɔɪnt/	bis zu einem gewissen Grad	I agree <b>up to a point</b> .
voice one's opinion	/'vɔɪs wʌnz ə'pɪniən/	seine Meinung zum Ausdruck bringen	Click on the button to <b>voice your opinion</b> .

## News in Brief/The passive voice (p. 53–54)

rocky (adj)	/'rɒki/	felsig, steinig	He fell into a <b>rocky</b> ravine.
unlucky (adj)	/ʌn'lʌki/	unglücklich, Pech haben	You've been very <b>unlucky</b> .
still (adv)	/stiːl/	immer noch	Is he <b>still</b> on the wanted list?
break down (phr v)	/breɪk 'daʊn/	zusammenbrechen	He <b>broke down</b> and cried.
let sb down (phr v)	/let ... 'daʊn/	jemanden im Stich lassen	They <b>let me down</b> several times.
turn round (phr v)	/tɜːn 'raʊnd/	sich umdrehen	She <b>turned round</b> to see who it was.
agent (n)	/'eɪdʒənt/	Agens	The <b>agent</b> of a verb is the person or thing that performs the action.
ambulance (n)	/'æmbjələns/	Krankenwagen	You better call for an <b>ambulance</b> .
attacker (n)	/ə'tækə(r)/	Angreifer	The <b>attackers</b> ran off.
burglar (n)	/'bɜːglə(r)/	Einbrecher	<b>Burglars</b> stole £20,000 worth of goods.
camper (n)	/'kæmpə(r)/	Camper	<b>Campers</b> put their tents up in the fields.
customs (n)	/'kʌstəmz/	Zoll	Have you ever been searched by <b>customs</b> ?
demonstrator (n)	/demən'streɪtə(r)/	Demonstrant	Five <b>demonstrators</b> were arrested.
drama (n)	/'drɑːmə/	Drama	The <b>drama</b> happened when a man tried to jump from the plane.
fall (n)	/fɔːl/	Fall, Sturz	He was injured after a 200-metre <b>fall</b> .
fugitive (n)	/'fjuːdʒətɪv/	Flüchtling	Sanders is a <b>fugitive</b> who escaped from jail in 1975.
jail (n)	/dʒeɪl/	Gefängnis	She was sentenced to six months in <b>jail</b> .

passive (n)	/ˈpæsɪv/
present (n)	/ˈprezənt/
ravine (n)	/rəˈviːn/
speeding (n)	/ˈspiːdɪŋ/
theft (n)	/θeft/
TV set (n)	/tiːˈviː set/
wanted list (n)	/ˈwɒntɪd list/
claim (v)	/kleɪm/
edit (v)	/ˈedɪt/
face (v)	/feɪs/
handcuff (v)	/ˈhændkʌf/
heat (v)	/hiːt/
mistake (v)	/mɪˈsteɪk/
question (v)	/ˈkwɛstʃən/
rescue (v)	/ˈreskjʊː/
ring (v)	/rɪŋ/
search (v)	/sɜːtʃ/
sentence (v)	/ˈsentəns/
sob (v)	/sɒb/
stab (v)	/stæb/
disturb the peace	/dɪstɜːb ðə ˈpiːs/
find sb guilty	/faɪnd ... ˈgɪltɪ/
take pity on sb	/teɪk ˈpɪtɪ ɒn .../

## Headline news (p. 54–55)

extra (adj)	/ˈɛkstrə/
freak (adj)	/friːk/
mysterious (adj)	/mɪˈstɪəriəs/
severe (adj)	/sɪˈviə(r)/
announcement (n)	/əˈnaʊnsmənt/
disappearance (n)	/dɪsəˈpiərəns/
drought (n)	/draʊt/
engagement ring (n)	/ɪnˈɡeɪdʒmənt rɪŋ/
harvest (n)	/ˈhɑːvɪst/

Passiv
Geschenk
Schlucht
Geschwindigkeitsüberschreitung
Diebstahl
Fernseher
Fahndungsliste
behaupten
redigieren, bearbeiten
gegenüberstehen
Handschellen anlegen
erhitzen
verwecheln
befragen
retten
anrufen
durchsuchen
verurteilen
schluchzen
(mit einem Messer usw.) nach jemandem stechen
den Frieden stören
jemanden für schuldig erklären
mit jemandem Mitleid haben

zusätzlich
ungewöhnlich stark
geheimnisvoll
schlimm
Ankündigung
Verschwinden
Dürre
Verlobungsring
Ernte

Put the following sentences into the <b>passive</b> .
I got some lovely birthday <b>presents</b> .
He fell into a rocky <b>ravine</b> .
She was stopped for <b>speeding</b> .
There was a <b>theft</b> from a police station.
Thieves stole a <b>TV set</b> .
Is he still on the <b>wanted list</b> ?
He <b>claimed</b> that 7 was his unlucky number!
Try to <b>edit</b> these newspaper stories.
He turned round to <b>face</b> the attackers.
Police officers <b>handcuffed</b> her.
<b>Heat</b> the acid to 100°.
Sorry, I <b>mistook</b> you for someone else.
Police are <b>questioning</b> the man.
Climbers had to be <b>rescued</b> from the mountain.
<b>Ring</b> the police!
Customs officers <b>searched</b> the car.
The judge <b>sentenced</b> him to 8 years in jail.
He suddenly started <b>sobbing</b> .
She was <b>stabbed</b> in the back.
Demonstrators were charged with <b>disturbing the peace</b> .
The judge <b>found him guilty</b> .
We <b>took pity on her</b> and invited her in.

headline (n)	/'hedlaim/
lottery (n)	/'lɒtəri/
news item (n)	/'nju:z aɪtəm/
nose ring (n)	/'nəʊz rɪŋ/
octogenarian (n)	/ɒktədʒə'neəriən/
peace talks (n)	/'pi:s tɔ:ks/
probe (n)	/prəʊb/
row (n)	/raʊ/
spokesman (n)	/'spəʊksmən/
storm (n)	/stɔ:m/
show off (phr v)	/ʃəʊ 'ɒf/
announce (v)	/ə'naʊns/
bar (v)	/bɑ:(r)/
hit (v)	/hɪt/
quit (v)	/kwɪt/
soar (v)	/sɔ:(r)/
split (v)	/splɪt/
wed (v)	/wed/
be based on	/bɪ 'beɪst ɒn/
not available for comment	/nɒt əveɪləbl fə 'kɒment/
on a happier note	/ɒn ə 'hæprə nəʊt/

Schlagzeile
Lotterie
Neuigkeit, Nachricht
Nasenring
Achtzigjährige
Friedensverhandlungen
Untersuchung, Nachforschung
Streit
Sprecher
Sturm, Unwetter
vorführen, angeben mit
bekanntgeben, ankündigen
ausschließen
treffen
kündigen
hochschnellen
sich trennen
heiraten
basieren auf ...
nicht für Kommentare zur Verfügung
um etwas Erfreulicheres zu berichten

Read the following newspaper **headlines**.

He won £16 million on the **lottery**.

What are the **news items** about?

She was banned from school for wearing a **nose ring**.

An **octogenarian** is between 80 and 89 years old.

**Peace talks** end in failure.

Minister quits in missing cash **probe**.

She had a **row** with her boyfriend.

A **spokesman** for the minister said he was not available.

The **storm** destroyed thousands of homes.

She **showed off** her engagement ring.

She **announced** that she was leaving.

She was **barred** from school.

Storms **hit** harvest.

England team coach **quits!**

Job figures **soar**.

Hollywood couple to **split**.

Octogenarian to **wed**.

Write a broadcast **based on** these headlines.

The minister was **not available for comment**.

**On a happier note**, the couple have announced their engagement.

## Personal news/A letter from Berlin (p. 56–57)

embarrassing (adj)	/ɪm'bærəsɪŋ/	peinlich
gorgeous (adj)	/'gɔ:dʒəs/	sagenhaft, großartig
lovely (adj)	/'lʌvli/	hübsch
pleased (adj)	/pli:zd/	erfreut
actually (adv)	/'æktʃʊəli/	eigentlich, übrigens
anyway (adv)	/'eniweɪ/	jedenfalls
apparently (adv)	/ə'pærəntli/	anscheinend
recently (adv)	/'ri:səntli/	in der letzten Zeit
gap (n)	/gæp/	Lücke
promotion (n)	/prə'məʊʃn/	Beförderung

How **embarrassing!**

He gave her a **gorgeous** engagement ring.

That's a **lovely** watch!

I'm **pleased** you're feeling better.

**Actually**, it's my birthday.

**Anyway**, I must go.

**Apparently**, Giorgio's gone back to Italy.

I haven't seen you **recently**.

Fill in the **gap** with a word or expression.

Congratulations on your **promotion!**

wedding anniversary (n)	/ˈwedɪŋ ænɪˈvɜːsəri/
break down (phr v)	/breɪk ˈdaʊn/
call off (phr v)	/kɔːl ˈɒf/
deal with (phr v)	/ˈdiːl wɪð/
hear from (phr v)	/ˈhɪə frəm/
look after (phr v)	/lʊk ˈɑːftə(r)/
look forward to (phr v)	/lʊk ˈfɔːwəd tə/
split up (phr v)	/splɪt ˈʌp/
apply (v)	/əˈplai/
cancel (v)	/ˈkænsəl/
celebrate (v)	/ˈseləbreɪt/
deserve (v)	/dɪˈzɜːv/
fail (v)	/feɪl/
limp (v)	/lɪmp/
resit	/ˈriːsɪt/
be fed up (adj)	/fed ˈʌp/
apart from that	/əˈpɑːt frəm ˈðæt/
by the way	/baɪ ðə ˈweɪ/
Congratulations!	/kɒŋgrætʃəˈleɪʃnz/
Excellent!	/ˈeksələnt/
Guess what!	/ges ˈwɒt/
had better	/həd ˈbetə(r)/
Hi!	/haɪ/
I'm sorry to hear that.	/aɪm ˈsɒri tə hɪə ðæt/
loads of	/ˈləʊdz əv/
Lots of love	/lɒts əv ˈlʌv/
Lucky you!	/lʌki ˈjuː/
Not too bad.	/nɒt tuː ˈbæd/
Oh, no!	/əʊ ˈnəʊ/
pleased with oneself	/pliːzd wɪð wʌnˈself/
See you!	/ˈsiː juː/
That's terrible!	/ðæts ˈterəbl/
Well done!	/wel ˈdʌn/
What's the matter?	/wɒts ðə ˈmætə(r)/
You idiot!	/juː ˈɪdɪət/

Hochzeitstag
eine Panne haben
absagen
fertig werden mit
hören von
sich kümmern um
sich freuen auf
sich trennen
sich bewerben
absagen
feiern
verdienen
durchfallen, nicht bestehen
hinken
(Prüfung) wiederholen
die Nase voll haben
abgesehen davon
übrigens
Herzlichen Glückwunsch!
Ausgezeichnet!
Stell dir vor!
sollte lieber, besser
Hallo!
Es tut mir Leid, das zu hören.
eine Menge
Liebe Grüße
Du Glückspilz!
Nicht schlecht.
Oh nein!
zufrieden mit sich
Bis bald!
Das ist schrecklich!
Gut gemacht!
Was ist los?
Du Idiot!

I forgot our <b>wedding anniversary</b> .
My car's <b>broken down</b> again.
They've <b>called off</b> the wedding.
I have to <b>deal with</b> a lot of problems.
It was great to <b>hear from</b> you!
I've been <b>looking after</b> my mother.
Are you <b>looking forward to</b> the holidays?
My boyfriend and I have <b>split up</b> .
I <b>applied</b> for the job and got it.
We've <b>cancelled</b> the wedding.
Let's <b>celebrate</b> with a glass of champagne!
You <b>deserve</b> your promotion.
I've <b>failed</b> my exams.
Why are you <b>limping</b> ?
When do you <b>resit</b> the exams?
What's the matter? You look really <b>fed up</b> .
<b>Apart from that</b> , everything's fine.
<b>By the way</b> , have you heard the news?
<b>Congratulations!</b> You've won.
"I managed to book a table." " <b>Excellent!</b> "
<b>Guess what!</b> I've passed my driving test.
I'd <b>better</b> phone for a taxi.
<b>Hi</b> , Steve. How are you?
"My father's not well." " <b>I'm sorry to hear that.</b> "
I've learnt <b>loads of</b> new things.
<b>Lots of love</b> , Pia.
"I've just won £100." " <b>Lucky you!</b> "
"How are you?" "Oh, <b>not too bad.</b> "
<b>Oh, no!</b> I've left my umbrella on the bus.
Why are you looking so <b>pleased with yourself</b> ?
"Bye!" " <b>See you!</b> "
"She fell and broke her leg." " <b>That's terrible.</b> "
"I passed my driving test." " <b>Well done!</b> "
" <b>What's the matter?</b> " "I've lost my purse."
"I've left my umbrella on the bus." " <b>You idiot!</b> "



## Unit 7

### Party/Phrasal verbs (p. 58–59)

all-night (adj)	/ɔ:l'naɪt/	die ganze Nacht geöffnet	They met in an <b>all-night</b> café.
busy (adj)	/'bɪzɪ/	beschäftigt	I'm very <b>busy</b> at the moment.
dark (adj)	/dɑ:k/	dunkel	They lit candles during the <b>dark</b> evenings.
huge (adj)	/hju:dʒ/	riesig, enorm	We heard the sound of a <b>huge</b> explosion.
life-like (adj)	/'laɪflaɪk/	lebensecht	They used to make <b>life-like</b> statues.
neighbouring (adj)	/'neɪbərɪŋ/	angrenzend	People from <b>neighbouring</b> communities came.
noisy (adj)	/'nɔɪzɪ/	laut, geräuschvoll	The party was very <b>noisy</b> .
previous (adj)	/'pri:vɪəs/	vorherig	They spent the <b>previous</b> year organising the festival.
serious (adj)	/'sɪəriəs/	ernsthaft	It's time for some <b>serious</b> celebrating!
sleepy (adj)	/'sli:pɪ/	verschlafen	Valencia by day is <b>sleepier</b> than Valencia by night.
unpopular (adj)	/ʌn'pɒpjələ(r)/	unbeliebt	They made statues of <b>unpopular</b> local characters.
whole (adj)	/həʊl/	gesamt, ganz	The moon lit up the <b>whole</b> bay.
enthusiastically (adv)	/ɪnθju:zɪ'æstɪklɪ/	voller Begeisterung	People celebrate <b>enthusiastically</b> .
nowadays (adv)	/'naʊədeɪz/	heutzutage	Life is more stressful <b>nowadays</b> .
seriously (adv)	/'sɪəriəsli/	ernst	We take the festival very <b>seriously</b> .
alarm clock (n)	/ə'la:m klɒk/	Wecker	Set the <b>alarm clock</b> for 8.00.
anticipation (n)	/æntɪsɪ'peɪʃn/	Vorfreude	There's a feeling of <b>anticipation</b> everywhere.
aspect (n)	/'æspekt/	Aspekt, Seite	The statues represent different <b>aspects</b> of Spanish society.
bay (n)	/beɪ/	Bucht	The moon lit up the whole <b>bay</b> .
bedtime (n)	/'bedtaɪm/	Schlafenszeit	Come on! It's <b>bedtime</b> .
brass band (n)	/brɑ:s 'bænd/	Blaskapelle	<b>Brass bands</b> play in the streets.
briefcase (n)	/'brɪ:fkɛs/	Aktentasche	He left the <b>briefcase</b> in the house.
candle (n)	/'kændl/	Kerze	<b>Candles</b> were burning inside the house.
cardboard (n)	/'kɑ:dbɔ:d/	Pappe	The statues are made of <b>cardboard</b> .
celebrating (n)	/selə'breɪtɪŋ/	Feiern	It's time for some serious <b>celebrating!</b>
character (n)	/'kærəktə(r)/	Persönlichkeit	They made statues of local <b>characters</b> .
community (n)	/kəm'ju:nəti/	Bevölkerungsgruppe	People from different <b>communities</b> came to the festival.
craftsman/-men	/'krɑ:ftsmən/-mən/	Handwerker	<b>Craftsmen</b> lit candles while they worked.
dress (n)	/dres/	Tracht	The children wear traditional <b>dress</b> .
festival (n)	/'festɪvl/	Festival, Festspiel	The <b>festival</b> is called "Las Fallas".
firecracker (n)	/'faɪəkrækə(r)/	Knallkörper	<b>Firecrackers</b> exploded all around us.
fireworks (n)	/'faɪəwɜ:ks/	Feuerwerk	We stood and watched the <b>fireworks</b> .

full moon (n)	/fʊl 'mu:n/	Vollmond
fund-raising (n)	/'fʌndreɪzɪŋ/	Spendenaktion
guest (n)	/gest/	Gast
outskirts (n)	/'aʊtskɜ:ts/	Stadtrand
party (n)	/'pɑ:ti/	Party
preparations (n)	/prepə'reɪʃnɪz/	Vorbereitungen
public holiday (n)	/pʌblɪk 'hɒlədeɪ/	gesetzlicher Feiertag
reveller (n)	/'revələ(r)/	Feiernder
security guard (n)	/sɪk'juərətɪ gɑ:d/	Wächter
shower (n)	/'ʃaʊə(r)/	Schauer
sleep (n)	/sli:p/	Schlaf
society (n)	/sə'saɪətɪ/	Gesellschaft
vibe (n)	/vaɪb/	Atmosphäre
waste material (n)	/weɪst mə'tɪəriəl/	Abfall
winter (n)	/'wɪntə(r)/	Winter
burn down (phr v)	/bɜ:n 'daʊn/	abbrennen
bring together (phr v)	/brɪŋ tə'geðə(r)/	zusammenbringen
dress up (phr v)	/dres 'ʌp/	sich verkleiden
get down to (phr v)	/get 'daʊn tə/	sich an etwas machen
go off (phr v)	/gəʊ 'ɒf/	losgehen, explodieren
go on (phr v)	/gəʊ 'ɒn/	1: dauern
		2: los sein
hang over (phr v)	/hæŋ 'əʊvə(r)/	hängen über
join in (phr v)	/dʒɔɪn 'ɪn/	mitmachen bei
light up (phr v)	/laɪt 'ʌp/	erhellen
rise up (phr v)	/raɪz 'ʌp/	aufsteigen
see off (phr v)	/si: 'ɒf/	verabschieden
sit around (phr v)	/sɪt ə'raʊnd/	herumsitzen
wake up (phr v)	/weɪk 'ʌp/	aufwecken
enjoy oneself	/ɪn'dʒɔɪ wʌnzself/	sich amüsieren
approach (v)	/ə'prəʊtʃ/	sich nähern
bribe (v)	/braɪb/	bestechen
burn (v)	/bɜ:n/	verbrennen
buzz (v)	/bʌz/	geschäftig sein, sich regen
end (v)	/end/	enden
explode (v)	/ɪk'spləʊd/	explodieren

There was a **full moon** in the sky.

We do a lot of **fund-raising**.

All the **guests** enjoyed themselves.

I live on the **outskirts** of Valencia.

Enjoy the **party**!

The **preparations** take a long time.

19<sup>th</sup> March is a **public holiday**.

The streets are full of **revellers**.

A **security guard** stood at the door.

At midnight there was a **shower** of explosions.

I only had one hour's **sleep**!

The statues represent different aspects of Spanish **society**.

There's a festive **vibe** in the city.

They burnt all their **waste material**.

The festival takes place at the end of **winter**.

Half the town **burnt down**.

The ceremony **brought together** people from different communities.

They **dressed** the statues **up** to look like famous local characters.

At night people **get down to** some serious celebrating.

Fireworks were **going off** everywhere.

How long does the festival **go on**?

What's **going on**?

A feeling of anticipation **hangs over** the city.

Everybody **joins in** the preparations.

They used candles to **light up** the dark evenings.

A feeling of anticipation **rises up** from the streets.

We'll come to the airport to **see you off**.

Don't **sit around** – join in!

The sound of fireworks **woke me up**.

**Enjoy yourself** at the party!

People got excited as midnight **approached**.

They **bribed** a security guard.

They **burnt** all their waste material.

The city was **buzzing** with excitement.

How does the festival **end**?

Fireworks **exploded** everywhere.

fit (v)	/fɪt/
grin (v)	/ɡrɪn/
march (v)	/mɑ:tʃ/
miss (v)	/mɪs/
mourn (v)	/maʊn/
parade (v)	/pə'reɪd/
party (v)	/'pɑ:tɪ/
waste (v)	/weɪst/
after all	/ɑ:ftər 'ɔ:l/
every second/minute/or two	/evrɪ 'sekənd/'mɪnɪt/'wi:k/
get back to sleep	/get bæk tə 'sli:p/
get organised	/get 'ɔ:gənəɪzd/
go up in flames	/gəʊ ʌp ɪn 'fleɪmz/
It takes ...	/ɪt 'teɪks/
... or anything	/ɔ:r 'eniθɪŋ/
reach its climax	/ri:tʃ ɪts 'klamæks/
way past	/'weɪ pɑ:st/

passen
lächeln, strahlen, grinsen
marschieren
vermissen
trauern um
in einer Parade vorbeiziehen
feiern
verschwenden
schließlich
alle paar Sekunden/Minuten
wieder einschlafen
alles vorbereiten
in Flammen aufgehen
Es dauert ...
... oder so
seinen Höhepunkt erreichen
lange nach

Change the verb tenses to make them **fit** the sentences.  
 José **grinned** at me.  
 Girls and boys **march** into the centre of town.  
 I'll **miss** you when you've gone.  
 We don't have time to **mourn** the end of the festival.  
 They **paraded** beneath my window.  
 Let's **party**!  
 You're just **wasting** your time!  
**After all**, they're too busy planning the next festival.  
 Firecrackers go off **every second or two**.  
 I couldn't **get back to sleep**.  
 It takes a whole year to **get organised**.  
 The statues **go up in flames**.  
**It takes** a whole year to get organised.  
 You don't need to dress up **or anything**.  
 The festival **reaches its climax** on 19<sup>th</sup> March.  
 It's **way past** your bedtime!

## Close up/Invitations (p. 60–61)

disappointed (adj)	/dɪsə'pɔɪntɪd/
free (adj)	/fri:/
miserable (adj)	/'mɪzrəbl/
coldly (adv)	/'kəʊldli/
agenda (n)	/ə'dʒendə/
conference (n)	/'kɒnfərəns/
excuse (n)	/ɪk'skju:s/
service (n)	/'sɜ:vɪs/
strike (n)	/straɪk/
structure (n)	/'strʌktʃə(r)/
call out (phr v)	/kɔ:l 'aʊt/
hold on (phr v)	/həʊld 'ɒn/
meet up (phr v)	/mi:t 'ʌp/
put down (phr v)	/pʌt 'daʊn/
apologise (v)	/ə'pɒlədʒaɪz/
call (v)	/kɔ:l/
whisper (v)	/'wɪspə(r)/

enttäuscht
frei
unglücklich, jämmerlich
kalt
Tagesordnung
Konferenz
Entschuldigung, Ausrede
Wartung, Inspektion
Streik
Struktur
(jemandem) zurufen
warten
sich treffen
auflegen
sich entschuldigen
anrufen
flüstern

She sounded really **disappointed**.  
 Are you **free** tomorrow evening?  
 You look **miserable**. What's the matter?  
 "Hello David," she said **coldly**.  
 What's on the **agenda** for the meeting?  
 Are you going to the **conference**?  
 What **excuse** does he give for refusing the invitation?  
 The car needs a **service**.  
 There's a taxi **strike** at the moment.  
 Find 3 different **structures** that refer to the future.  
 She **called out** to Zoe, "I'm going to the cinema".  
**Hold on** a minute please.  
 When shall we **meet up**?  
 She **put** the phone **down** and called out to Zoe.  
 Did he **apologise** to you?  
 I'll **call** you tomorrow.  
 "It's David," she **whispered**.

be getting long	/bɪ ɡetɪŋ ˈlɒŋ/
be going to	/bɪ ˈɡəʊɪŋ tə/
change one's mind	/tʃeɪndʒ wʌnz ˈmaɪnd/
get lost	/ɡet ˈlɒst/
I'll believe it when I see it!	/aɪl bɪli:v ɪt wen aɪ ˈsi: ɪt/
It doesn't matter.	/ɪt dʌznt ˈmætə(r)/
make excuses	/meɪk ɪkˈskju:sɪz/
That's a good point.	/ðætɪz ə ɡʊd ˈpɔɪnt/

lang werden
werden (Futur I)
seine Meinung ändern
verschwinden
Das glaube ich erst, wenn ich es sehe.
Das macht nichts.
Ausreden erfinden
Das ist eine gute Frage.

Your hair's <b>getting long</b> !
I'm <b>going to</b> travel for a year.
Have you <b>changed your mind</b> ?
Tell him to <b>get lost</b> !
"She says she's going to end the relationship." "I'll <b>believe it when I see it</b> !"
Sorry I didn't phone you." "It <b>doesn't matter</b> ."
Stop <b>making excuses</b> !
"Do people know we've changed the time of the meeting?" "That's a <b>good point</b> ."

## Parties (p. 62–64)

scary (adj)	/'skeəri/
although (conjunction)	/ɔ:l'ðəʊ/
disaster (n)	/dɪ'zɑ:stə(r)/
engagement (n)	/ɪn'ɡeɪdʒmənt/
fancy dress party (n)	/fænsɪ ˈdres pɑ:ti/
gift (n)	/ɡɪft/
Halloween party (n)	/hæləʊ'wi:n pɑ:ti/
hit (n)	/hɪt/
host/hostess (n)	/həʊst/'həʊstes/
housewarming party (n)	/'haʊswɔ:miŋ ˈpɑ:ti/
ingredient (n)	/ɪn'ɡri:diənt/
leaving party (n)	/'li:vɪŋ ˈpɑ:ti/
lyrics (n)	/'lɪrɪks/
motto (n)	/'mɒtəʊ/
number one hit (n)	/nʌmbə wʌn ˈhɪt/
party animal (n)	/'pɑ:ti ˈæni:məl/
party pooper (n)	/'pɑ:ti ˈpu:pə(r)/
privacy (n)	/'prɪvəsi/
score (n)	/skɔ:(r)/
single (n)	/'sɪŋɡl/
special occasion (n)	/speʃl ə'keɪʒn/
stranger (n)	/'streɪndʒə(r)/

beängstigend
obwohl
Katastrophe
Verabredung, Verpflichtung
Kostümfest
Geschenk
Halloweenparty
Hit
Gastgeber(in)
Einzugsparty
Bestandteil, Zutat
Abschiedsparty
Text (eines Lieds)
Motto
die Nummer Eins auf der Hitliste
jemand, der gerne auf Parties geht
Partymuffel
Privatatmosphäre, Abgeschlossenheit
Punktstand, Spielergebnis
Single
besonderer Anlass
Fremder

The thought of going alone was <b>scary</b> .
<b>Although</b> she didn't know anyone she decided to go anyway.
The party was a <b>disaster</b> !
She had a previous <b>engagement</b> and couldn't go.
What are you wearing for the <b>fancy dress party</b> ?
We ought to take a <b>gift</b> for the host.
Are <b>Halloween parties</b> common in your country?
She recorded several <b>hits</b> .
Are you taking a gift for the <b>host/hostess</b> ?
Come to our <b>housewarming party</b> !
What are the <b>ingredients</b> of a good party?
Rachel's invited me to her <b>leaving party</b> .
Who wrote the <b>lyrics</b> of the song?
My <b>motto</b> in life is "you only live once".
"It's my party" was a <b>number one hit</b> .
I love parties – I'm a real <b>party animal</b> !
He doesn't like parties – he's a bit of a <b>party pooper</b> !
Some people prefer celebrating in the <b>privacy</b> of their own home.
Compare your <b>score</b> with a partner.
Have you heard their latest <b>single</b> ?
How do you celebrate <b>special occasions</b> ?
I'm not very good at talking to <b>strangers</b> .

surprise party (n)	/sə'praɪz 'pɑ:tɪ/	Überraschungsparty	Have you ever organised a <b>surprise party</b> ?
verse (n)	/vɜ:s/	Strophe	The song has 3 <b>verses</b> .
blow out (phr v)	/bləʊ 'aʊt/	ausblasen	<b>Blow out</b> your candles!
cross out (phr v)	/krɒs 'aʊt/	durchstreichen	Find the extra word and <b>cross it out</b> .
end up (phr v)	/end 'ʌp/	am Ende (schließlich etwas tun)	I <b>ended up</b> talking to Peter.
from memory	/frəm 'meməri/	aus dem Gedächtnis	Try to complete the sentences <b>from memory</b> .
get an early night	/get ən ɜ:lɪ 'naɪt/	früh ins Bett gehen	I must <b>get an early night</b> .
have a good time	/hæv ə gʊd 'naɪt/	sich gut amüsieren	<b>Have a good time</b> at the party!
make sure (that)	/meɪk 'ʃʊə (ðət)/	sich versichern, dass ...	<b>Make sure</b> everything is ready.
send one's apologies	/send wʌnz ə'pɒlədʒɪz/	sich entschuldigen lassen	Mark <b>sends his apologies</b> and says he can't come.
You only live once!	/ju: əʊnlɪ lɪv 'wʌnz/	Man lebt nur einmal!	Come to the party. <b>You only live once!</b>

### Special occasions (p. 65–66)

maybe (adv)	/'meɪbɪ/	vielleicht	<b>Maybe</b> I'll see you soon.
though (adv)	/ðəʊ/	jedoch	I'd love to come another time, <b>though</b> .
greetings card (n)	/'gri:tɪŋ kɑ:dz/	Grußkarte	People often send <b>greetings cards</b> on special occasions.
looks (n)	/lʊks/	Aussehen	She was admired for her <b>looks</b> .
recipe (n)	/'resəpi/	Rezept	Have you got that Christmas cake <b>recipe</b> ?
All the best	/ɔ:l ðə 'best/	Alles Gute	<b>All the best</b> for your exams.
be up to one's eyes (in sth)	/bi: ʌp tə wʌnz 'aɪz/	bis zum Hals in etwas stecken	She's <b>up to her eyes in work</b> .
big day	/bɪg 'deɪ/	der große Tag	When's the <b>big day</b> ?
drop sb a line	/drɒp ... ə 'laɪn/	jemandem schreiben	<b>Drop me a line</b> and tell me your news.
for ages	/fər 'eɪdʒɪz/	seit einer Ewigkeit	They haven't seen each other <b>for ages</b> .
Get well soon.	/get wel 'su:n/	Gute Besserung.	Sorry you've not been well. <b>Get well soon!</b>
Give my love to ...	/gɪv maɪ 'lʌv tə/	Grüße ... von mir.	<b>Give my love to</b> Uncle Ken.
let sb have	/let ... 'hæv/	jemandem zukommen lassen	Don't forget to <b>let me have</b> that recipe.
let sb know	/let ... 'nəʊ/	jemanden wissen lassen	<b>Let me know</b> if you want to come.
Many happy returns!	/meni hæpi rɪ'tɜ:nz/	Herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Geburtstag!	"It's my birthday today." " <b>Many happy returns!</b> "
not be able to make it	/nɒt bi eɪbl tə 'meɪk ɪt/	nicht kommen können	Thanks for inviting me; I'm sorry I <b>won't be able to make it</b> .
at short notice	/ʃɔ:t 'nəʊtɪs/	kurzfristig	Sorry to invite you <b>at such short notice</b> .
third time lucky	/θɜ:d taɪm 'lʌkɪ/	beim dritten Mal/Versuch Glück haben	Let's hope it's <b>third time lucky</b> .
wish sb luck	/wɪʃ ... 'lʌk/	jemandem Glück wünschen	<b>Wish me luck</b> for my exams!
You're only as old as you feel!	/jɔ:r əʊnlɪ əz 'əʊld əz jə 'fi:l/	Man ist nur so alt, wie man sich fühlt.	"I'm 40 tomorrow." "Don't worry, <b>you're only as old as you feel!</b> "

## Unit 8 (Review)

captivated (adj)	/'kæptɪveɪtɪd/	gefesselt, in den Bann gezogen	We were <b>captivated</b> by the beautiful scenery.
captivating (adj)	/'kæptɪveɪtɪŋ/	fesselnd	India is a <b>captivating</b> country.
colourful (adj)	/'kʌləfl/	farbenprächtigt	It's a very <b>colourful</b> place.
dull (adj)	/dʌl/	langweilig	The holiday certainly wasn't <b>dull</b> .
exasperated (adj)	/ɪg'zæspəreɪtɪd/	verzweifelt	She felt totally <b>exasperated</b> .
exasperating (adj)	/ɪg'zæspəreɪtɪŋ/	zur Verzweiflung bringend	Children can be <b>exasperating</b> at times.
homesick (adj)	/'həʊmsɪk/	heimwehkrank	I felt a bit <b>homesick</b> at first.
palm-fringed (adj)	/'pɑ:mfrɪndʒd/	von Palmen gesäumt	Visit the <b>palm-fringed</b> beaches of Goa!
fact (n)	/fækt/	Tatsache	Rearrange the information to make 10 <b>facts</b> .
petrol (n)	/'petrəl/	Benzin	How much is a litre of <b>petrol</b> ?
sliced bread (n)	/slaɪst 'bred/	in Scheiben geschnittenes Brot	Do you like <b>sliced bread</b> ?
stroll (n)	/strɔ:l/	Spaziergang, Bummel	Let's go for a <b>stroll</b> .
call for (phr v)	/'kɔ:l fɔ:/	abholen	We'll <b>call for</b> you at about six o'clock.
Whereabouts ...?	/weəə'baʊts/	Wo ungefähr ...?	<b>Whereabouts</b> do you live?
fancy (v)	/'fænsɪ/	Lust haben	Do you <b>fancy</b> going out?
provide (v)	/prə'vaɪd/	bieten	India's diversity <b>provides</b> something for everyone.
rearrange (v)	/ri:ə'reɪndʒ/	umstellen	<b>Rearrange</b> the words to make sentences.
an assault on the senses at times	/ən əsɔ:lt ɒn ðə 'sensɪz/ /ət 'taɪmz/	ein Angriff auf die Sinne manchmal	A visit to India is <b>an assault on the senses</b> . Children can be exasperating <b>at times</b> .
be dwarfed by	/bɪ 'dwɔ:ft baɪ/	winzig erscheinen neben	In the Himalayas, you <b>are dwarfed by</b> some of the world's highest mountains.
be home to	/bɪ 'həʊm tə/	der Sitz sein von	Mount Olympus <b>is home to</b> the Greek gods.
capture the imagination	/kæptʃə ði: ɪmædʒɪ'neɪʃn/	faszinieren, in den Bann ziehen	It's a wonderful place that <b>captures the imagination</b> .
How often ...?	/haʊ 'ɒfn/	Wie oft ...?	<b>How often</b> do you go to the cinema?
round the corner	/raʊnd ðə 'kɔ:nə(r)/	um die Ecke	My friend lives just <b>round the corner</b> .

## Unit 9 Pacific Heights (p. 72-74)

conventional (adj)	/kən'venʃnl/	konventionell	Katy is attractive in a less <b>conventional</b> way.
elderly (adj)	/'eldəli/	älter	Max has an <b>elderly</b> mother called Edith.
fine (adj)	/faɪn/	zart	Annick has very <b>fine</b> features.
flirtatious (adj)	/flɪz:'teɪʃəs/	kokett	She has a <b>flirtatious</b> smile.

long-running (adj)	/lɒŋ'ɾʌŋŋ/
outgoing (adj)	/'aʊtɡəʊŋ/
sparkling (adj)	/'spɑ:kliŋ/
spiky (adj)	/'spi:kɪ/
thick (adj)	/θɪk/
classically (adv)	/'klæsɪkli/
originally (adv)	/ə'ɾɪdʒənli/
age gap (n)	/'eɪdʒ ɡæp/
asterisk (n)	/'æstərɪsk/
brackets (n)	/'brækɪts/
brother-in-law (n)	/'brʌðərɪnlɔ:/
daughter-in-law (n)	/'dɔ:tərɪnlɔ:/
deal (n)	/di:l/
distributor (n)	/dɪ'strɪbjətə(r)/
father-in-law (n)	/'fɑ:ðərɪnlɔ:/
feature (n)	/'fi:tʃə(r)/
granddaughter (n)	/'grændɔ:tə(r)/
grandfather (n)	/'grænfɑ:ðə(r)/
grandmother (n)	/'grænmʌðə(r)/
grandson (n)	/'grænsʌn/
greatgranddaughter (n)	/greɪt'grændɔ:tə(r)/
greatgrandfather (n)	/greɪt'grænfɑ:ðə(r)/
greatgrandmother (n)	/greɪt'grænmʌðə(r)/
greatgrandson (n)	/greɪt'grænsʌn/
half-brother (n)	/'hɑ:fbɾʌðə(r)/
half-sister (n)	/'hɑ:fsɪstə(r)/
health (n)	/helθ/
managing director (n)	/mænɪdʒɪŋ də'rektə(r)/
mother-in-law (n)	/'mʌðərɪnlɔ:/
only child (n)	/əʊnlɪ 'tʃaɪld/
overwork (n)	/əʊvə'wɜ:k/
recording company (n)	/rɪ'kɔ:dɪŋ 'kʌmpəni/
sales manager (n)	/seɪlz 'mænɪdʒə(r)/
second cousin (n)	/sekənd 'kʌzn/
series (n)	/'sɪəri:z/

seit langem laufend
aus sich herausgehend
funkelnd
Stoppel-
dick
klassisch
ursprünglich
Altersunterschied
Sternchen
Klammern
Schwager
Schwiegertochter
Geschäft
Großhändler
Schwiegervater
Gesichtszug
Enkelin
Großvater
Großmutter
Enkel
Urenkelin
Urgroßvater
Urgroßmutter
Urenkel
Halbbruder
Halbschwester
Gesundheit
Geschäftsführer
Schwiegermutter
Einzelkind
Überarbeitung
Plattenfirma
Verkaufs-, Vertriebsleiter
Cousin, Cousine
zweiten Grades
Serie

“Coronation Street” is the **longest-running** soap opera.  
 He’s **outgoing** and sociable.  
 She has **sparkling** blue eyes.  
 Lou has short **spiky** hair.  
 Annick has long **thick** hair.  
 She is **classically** beautiful.  
 Soap operas were **originally** sponsored by soap powder manufacturers.  
 There’s a big **age gap** between the two sisters.  
 Put an **asterisk** by the name of your oldest relative.  
 Put **brackets** around the names of people you live with.  
 How old is your **brother-in-law**?  
 Clare is Max and Sarah’s **daughter-in-law**.  
 They’re negotiating an important **deal**.  
 They’re doing business with a French **distributor**.  
 Max is Clare’s **father-in-law**.  
 Annick has fine **features**.  
 Penny is Edith’s **granddaughter**.  
 Is Max a **grandfather**?  
 Edith is Lou’s **grandmother**.  
 Does Edith have any **grandsons**?  
 How old’s your **greatgranddaughter**?  
 My **greatgrandfather’s** 93.  
 My **greatgrandmother’s** 87.  
 How old’s your **greatgrandson**?  
 My **half-brother’s** called Sean.  
 My **half-sister’s** called Beth.  
 Problems at work are affecting his **health**.  
 Max is a **managing director**.  
 Sarah is Clare’s **mother-in-law**.  
 An **only child** has no brothers or sisters.  
 Max is suffering from stress and **overwork**.  
 Daniel works for a **recording company**.  
 Dave is a **sales manager**.  
 Do you have any **second cousins**?  
 “Pacific Heights” is a popular TV **series**.



sister-in-law (n)	/ˈsɪstərɪnlɔː/	Schwägerin	Annick is Clare's future <b>sister-in-law</b> .
soap (n)	/səʊp/	Fernsehserie	Do you watch any of the <b>soaps</b> ?
soap opera (n)	/ˈsəʊp ɒprə/	Seifenoper	Which is your favourite <b>soap opera</b> ?
soap powder (n)	/ˈsəʊp paʊdə(r)/	Seifenpulver	<b>Soap powder</b> manufacturers originally sponsored soaps.
son-in-law (n)	/ˈsʌnɪnlɔː/	Schwiegersohn	How old is your <b>son-in-law</b> ?
sound engineer (n)	/saʊnd ɛndʒɪˈnɪə(r)/	Tontechniker	Daniel is a <b>sound engineer</b> .
step-brother (n)	/ˈstepbrʌðə(r)/	Stiefbruder	Daniel is Penny's <b>step-brother</b> .
step-daughter (n)	/ˈstepdɔːtə(r)/	Stieftochter	Sarah has 2 <b>step-daughters</b> .
step-father (n)	/ˈstepfɑːðə(r)/	Stiefvater	Max is Dave and Daniel's <b>step-father</b> .
step-mother (n)	/ˈstepmʌðə(r)/	Stiefmutter	Sarah is Penny and Lou's <b>step-mother</b> .
step-sister (n)	/ˈstepɪstə(r)/	Stiefschwester	Lou is Dave's <b>step-sister</b> .
step-son (n)	/ˈstepɪsʌn/	Stiefsohn	Max has 2 <b>step-sons</b> .
streaks (n)	/striːks/	Strähnen	Katy has red and brown <b>streaks</b> in her hair.
confide in (phr v)	/kənˈfaɪd ɪn /	sich jemandem anvertrauen	Everybody <b>confides in</b> Edith.
get on (with) (phr v)	/get ˈɒn (wɪð)/	auskommen (mit)	Do you <b>get on</b> with your relatives?
get over (phr v)	/get ˈəʊvə(r)/	über etwas hinwegkommen	She's never <b>got over</b> her mother's death.
hold together (phr v)	/həʊld təˈgeðə(r)/	zusammenhalten	Edith <b>holds</b> the whole family <b>together</b> .
take after (phr v)	/teɪk ˈɑːftə(r)/	ähneln, nach... kommen	Penny and Lou <b>take after</b> their mother.
take on (phr v)	/teɪk ˈɒn/	einstellen	Max <b>took</b> Phil <b>on</b> as his junior partner.
circle (v)	/ˈsɜːkl/	einkreisen	<b>Circle</b> the relative you saw most recently.
mother (v)	/ˈmʌðə(r)/	bemuttern	Penny tends to <b>mother</b> her sister.
negotiate (v)	/nɪˈɡəʊʃɪeɪt/	verhandeln	They're <b>negotiating</b> an important deal.
run (v)	/rʌn/	1: betreiben 2: laufen	(Sense 1) Max and Phil <b>run</b> a large corporation. (Sense 2) The programme has <b>run</b> for 40 years.
say (v)	/seɪ/	sagen	The doctor <b>said</b> he should rest.
tell (v)	/tel/	sagen	Penny <b>told</b> Lou not to say anything.
tick (v)	/tɪk/	abhaken	<b>Tick</b> the correct answer.
be heartbroken	/ˈhɑːtbrʊkən/	Liebeskummer haben, ein gebrochenes Herz haben	He was <b>heartbroken</b> when she left him.
be in the family	/biː ɪn ðə ˈfæməli/	in der Familie sein	The business has <b>been in the family</b> for over 150 years.
be in the process of	/biː ɪn ðə ˈprəʊses əv/	dabei sein (etwas zu tun)	They <b>are in the process of</b> negotiating a deal.
be in one's early twenties/thirties etc	/biː ɪn wʌnz ɜːli ˈtwentɪz/θɜːtɪz/	Anfang zwanzig/drei遳ig usw. sein	Sarah <b>is in her early fifties</b> .
be in one's late twenties/thirties etc	/biː ɪn wʌnz leɪt ˈtwentɪz/θɜːtɪz/	Ende zwanzig/drei遳ig usw. sein	Dave <b>is in his late twenties</b> .
be in one's mid twenties/thirties etc	/biː ɪn wʌnz mɪd ˈtwentɪz/θɜːtɪz/	Mitte zwanzig/drei遳ig usw. sein	Katy and Annick <b>are in their mid thirties</b> .



be set in	/bɪ 'set ɪn/	spielen in	The series <b>is set in</b> Pacific Heights in California.
don't say a word	/dɒnt seɪ ə 'wɜːd/	sag kein Wort	<b>Don't say a word</b> about this to anyone.
get one's name	/get wʌnz 'neɪm/	seinen Namen bekommen	How did soap operas <b>get their name</b> ?
have a rest	/hæv ə 'rest/	sich ausruhen	The doctor told Max to <b>have a rest</b> .
have second thoughts (about)	/hæv sekənd 'θɔːts (əbaʊt)/	sich etwas noch einmal überlegen	Daniel is <b>having second thoughts</b> about marrying Annick.
It's all over.	/ɪts ɔːl 'əʊvə(r)/	Es ist alles vorbei.	<b>It's all over</b> between Katy and John.
look alike	/lʊk ə'laɪk/	gleich aussehen	Dave and Daniel <b>look alike</b> .
take it easy	/teɪk ɪt 'iːzi/	sich schonen	"You should <b>take it easy</b> ," said the doctor.

### (Pacific Heights: Scene 1/Close up p. 74–76)

fair (adj)	/feə(r)/	fair, gerecht	"It's not <b>fair</b> ," said Lou.
worn out (adj)	/wɔːn 'aʊt/	erschöpft	Sit down. You look <b>worn out</b> .
juice (n)	/dʒuːs/	Saft	Do you want <b>juice</b> ?
pitch (n)	/pɪtʃ/	Spielfeld	Oh, no! The <b>pitch</b> is flooded.
script (n)	/skɪpt/	Drehbuch	Read the <b>script</b> carefully.
suit (n)	/suːt/	Kostüm	Lou wants to wear a <b>suit</b> , not a dress.
act out (phr v)	/ækt 'aʊt/	durchspielen	<b>Act out</b> a part from Scene 1.
break up with (phr v)	/breɪk 'ʌp wɪð/	Schluss machen mit ...	Katy told Daniel she'd <b>broken up with</b> John.
go ahead (phr v)	/gəʊ ə'hed/	stattfinden	The wedding is <b>going ahead</b> .
go away (phr v)	/gəʊ ə'weɪ/	wegfahren	Why don't you <b>go away</b> for a few days?
mess up (phr v)	/mes 'ʌp/	durcheinander bringen	Don't <b>mess up</b> my plans!
talk sth through (phr v)	/tɔːk ... 'θruː/	etwas durchsprechen	You should <b>talk it through</b> together.
recover (v)	/rɪ'kʌvə(r)/	sich erholen	He hasn't <b>recovered</b> yet from the break-up of their relationship.
spoil (v)	/spɔɪl/	vermasseln, verderben	You've <b>spoiled</b> my plans!
be flooded	/bɪ 'flʌdɪd/	überschwemmt sein	We can't play – the pitch is <b>flooded</b> .
How's it going?	/haʊz ɪt 'gəʊɪŋ/	Wie geht's?	Hello, Daniel. <b>How's it going</b> ?
mind your own business	/maɪnd jɔː əʊn 'bɪznɪs/	sich um seine eigenen Angelegenheiten kümmern	Why don't you <b>mind your own business</b> ?
Oh, dear.	/əʊ 'diə(r)/	Oh je.	<b>Oh, dear.</b> What's the matter?

### (Pacific Heights: Scenes 2–4/The next episode p. 77–79)

athletic (adj)	/æθ'letɪk/	sportlich, athletisch	Phil has <b>athletic</b> good looks.
part-time (adj)	/pɑːt'taɪm/	Teilzeit-	Amy and Mark are <b>part-time</b> students.
stunning (adj)	/'stʌnɪŋ/	atemberaubend, fantastisch	Dark hair and blue eyes is a <b>stunning</b> combination.
youthful (adj)	/'juːθfl/	jugendlich	Phil is full of <b>youthful</b> energy.
campaign (n)	/kæm'peɪn/	Kampagne, Feldzug	The <b>campaign</b> involved a demonstration against tests on animals.

childcare (n)	/'tʃaɪldkeə(r)/	Kinderbetreuung	Amy and Mark share the <b>childcare</b> .
combination (n)	/kəmbrɪ'neɪʃn/	Kombination	The <b>combination</b> of dark hair and blue eyes is stunning.
good looks (n)	/gʊd 'lʊks/	gutes Aussehen	Max is jealous of Phil's <b>good looks</b> .
household chores (n)	/haʊshəʊld 'tʃɔ:z/	Hausarbeit	Amy and Mark share the <b>household chores</b> .
identical twins (n)	/aɪdɪntɪkl 'twinz/	eineiige Zwillinge	Ella and Mara are <b>identical twins</b> .
prediction (n)	/prɪ'dɪkʃn/	Vorhersage	Compare your <b>predictions</b> with other groups.
preview (n)	/'pri:vju:/	Vorschau	Try writing a <b>preview</b> for the next episode.
surfboard (n)	/'sɜ:fbɔ:d/	Surfbrett	Where's Charlie's <b>surfboard</b> ?
therapist (n)	/'θerəpɪst/	Therapeut(in)	Clare is a <b>therapist</b> .
working relationship (n)	/wɜ:kɪŋ rɪ'leɪʃnʃɪp/	Arbeitsverhältnis	Max and Phil have a good <b>working relationship</b> .
belong to (phr v)	/brɪ'lɒŋ tu:/	angehören	They <b>belong to</b> an Animal Rights group.
catch up with (phr v)	/kætʃ 'ʌp wɪð/	einholen	What happens when Max <b>catches up with</b> Daniel?
carry out (phr v)	/kæri 'aʊt/	durchführen	At DCC tests were <b>carried out</b> on animals.
live with (phr v)	/'lɪv wɪð/	zusammenleben mit	Amy <b>lives with</b> her boyfriend Mark.
take over (phr v)	/teɪk 'əʊvə(r)/	(ein Amt) übernehmen	Phil hopes to <b>take over</b> as managing director.
tell sb/sth apart (phr v)	/tel ... ə'pɑ:t/	jemanden/etwas auseinander halten	They're identical twins – it's hard to <b>tell them apart</b> .
turn to (phr v)	/'tɜ:n tu:/	wechseln, übergehen zu	The demonstration <b>turned to</b> violence.
predict (v)	/prɪ'dɪkt/	vorhersagen	Try to <b>predict</b> what will happen.
be involved with	/bi: ɪn'vɒlvɪd wɪð/	sich engagieren in	Amy is <b>involved with</b> the Animal Rights group.
be up to sth	/bi: ʌp tə/	etwas tun	<b>What have you been up to</b> today?
have an affair (with)	/hæv ən ə'feə wɪð/	eine Affäre haben (mit)	Charlie is also <b>having an affair with</b> Clare.
I see what you mean.	/aɪ si: wɒt ju: 'mi:n/	Ich verstehe, was du meinst.	"We could blackmail him into being with us." "I <b>see what you mean</b> ."
It serves you/him/her right.	/ɪt sɜ:vz ju:/hɪm/hɜ: 'raɪt/	Das geschieht dir/ihm/ihr recht.	<b>It serves him right</b> for experimenting on animals.
It's up to you/him/her.	/ɪts ʌp tə 'ju:/'hɪm/'hɜ:(r)/	Es liegt an dir/ihm/ihr.	You must decide – <b>it's</b> entirely <b>up to you</b> .

### Close up/Language reference (p. 80–81)

negative (adj)	/'negətɪv/	negativ	Are these predictions <b>negative</b> or positive?
positive (adj)	/'pɒzətɪv/	positiv	They don't seem very <b>positive</b> .
valid (adj)	/'vælɪd/	gültig, begründet	Are the predictions <b>valid</b> ?
accountant (n)	/ə'kaʊntənt/	Steuerberater	She has lunch with her <b>accountant</b> .
art dealer (n)	/ɑ:t 'di:lə(r)/	Kunsthändler(in)	Tania is an <b>art dealer</b> .
consequence (n)	/'kɒnsɪkwəns/	Folge	What will the <b>consequences</b> of these changes be?
divorce rate (n)	/dɪ'vɔ:s reɪt/	Scheidungsrate	The <b>divorce rate</b> is increasing.
nuclear family (n)	/nju:kliə 'fæməli/	Kleinfamilie	A <b>nuclear family</b> is a family with a husband, wife, and children.
by the time	/baɪ ðə 'taɪm/	bis	What will life be like <b>by the time</b> you're forty?
come true	/kʌm 'tru:/	wahr werden	Do you think the predictions will <b>come true</b> ?

sometime soon	/sʌmtaɪm 'su:n/
this time next week/month/	/ðɪs taɪm nekst 'wi:k/'mʌnθ/
year etc	/jɪə(r)/
will be	/'wɪl bi/
will be doing/living/working etc	/wɪl bi 'du:ɪŋ/'lɪvɪŋ/'wɜ:kɪŋ/
will have been/become/done etc	/wɪl hæv 'bi:n/bɪ'kʌm/'dʌn/

## Unit 10

### Time/Punctuality (p. 82–83)

punctual (adj)	/'pʌŋktʃʊəl/
unexpectedly (adv)	/ʌnɪk'spektɪdli/
interviewer (n)	/'ɪntəvju:ə(r)/
punctuality (n)	/pʌŋktʃu:'æləti/
saying (n)	/'seɪɪŋ/
time management (n)	/taɪm 'mænɪdʒmənt/
time scale (n)	/'taɪm skeɪl/
call by (phr v)	/kɔ:l 'baɪ/
invite in (phr v)	/ɪnvaɪt 'ɪn/
put off (phr v)	/pʊt 'ɒf/
attend (v)	/ə'tend/
fly (v)	/flaɪ/
spare (v)	/speə(r)/
a waste of time	/ə weɪst əv 'taɪm/
anything up to ...	/'eniθɪŋ ʌp tə/
be scheduled (for .../to start...)	/bi 'skedʒu:ld (fə .../tə stɑ:t)/
Better late than never.	/betə 'leɪt ðən 'nevə(r)/
in one's opinion	/ɪn wʌnz ə'pɪnɪən/
on time	/ɒn 'taɪm/
piece of work	/pi:s əv 'wɜ:k/
the last minute	/ðə lɑ:st 'mɪnɪt/
There's no time like the present.	/ðeəz nəʊ taɪm laɪk ðə 'prezənt/
Time heals all wounds.	/taɪm hi:lz ɔ:l 'wu:ndz/

in der nahen Zukunft  
um diese Zeit nächste Woche/  
nächsten Monat/nächstes Jahr usw.  
wird ... sein  
tun/leben/arbeiten usw. werden  
wird gewesen sein/geworden sein/  
getan haben usw.

Phil hopes to become managing director **sometime soon**.  
I'll be on holiday **this time next week**.

The divorce rate **will be** over 50% in 2020.  
In 2020 most people **will be working** from home.  
The nuclear family **will have become** a minority.

pünktlich  
unerwartet  
Interviewer, Befragter  
Pünktlichkeit  
Sprichwort, Redensart  
Zeitmanagement  
zeitlicher Rahmen  
vorbeischaun  
hereinbitten  
aufschieben, hinauszögern  
teilnehmen an  
fliegen  
erübrigen  
Zeitverschwendung  
bis zu ...  
angesetzt geplant sein für ...  
Besser spät als nie.  
jemand's Meinung nach  
pünktlich  
Arbeit  
in letzter Minute  
Es gibt keine bessere Zeit als die  
Gegenwart. (Redensart)  
Die Zeit heilt Wunden.

How **punctual** are you?  
A friend came **unexpectedly**.  
The **interviewer's** name was Paul Roetsch.  
Do you think **punctuality** is important?  
Which of the **sayings** do you prefer?  
She's a **time management** consultant.  
What sort of a **time scale** were you thinking of?  
A friend **called by** unexpectedly.  
I **invited** her in.  
You can't keep **putting** things off!  
Everyone must **attend** the meeting.  
How time **flies**!  
Sorry, I don't have much time to **spare**.  
I think computer games are a **waste of time**.  
He often arrives **anything up to** half an hour late.  
The meeting is **scheduled for** 9 o'clock.  
"Mum's just arrived." "**Better late than never!**"  
**In my opinion**, it's a complete waste of time!  
Try to arrive **on time**.  
This is an urgent **piece of work**.  
Don't leave everything until **the last minute!**  
If you're thinking of learning a new skill, **there's no time like the present**.  
I felt terribly unhappy at the time, but **time heals all wounds**.

## Pronunciation/Time expressions (p. 84–85)

bedtime story (n)	/bedtaɪm 'stɔ:ri/	Gutenachtgeschichte	We always try and read the children a <b>bedtime story</b> .
nap (n)	/næp/	Nickerchen	Do you ever have a <b>nap</b> in the afternoon?
planner (n)	/'plænə(r)/	Planer	Look at the monthly <b>planner</b> .
around (prep)	/ə'raʊnd/	gegen	They left the party at <b>around</b> midnight.
a week today	/ə wi:k tə'deɪ/	heute in einer Woche	We're going on holiday a <b>week today</b> .
a week tomorrow	/ə wi:k tə'mɔ:rəʊ/	morgen in einer Woche	Dad comes home a <b>week tomorrow</b> .
in time	/ɪn 'taɪm/	rechtzeitig	I like to get home <b>in time</b> to see the children.
just gone	/dʒʌst 'gɒn/	kurz nach	It's <b>just gone</b> half past three.
nothing special	/nʌθɪŋ 'speʃl/	nichts Besonderes	"What are you doing?" "Nothing <b>special</b> ."
the Monday/Tuesday etc	/ ðə mʌndeɪ/tju:zdeɪ	am übernächsten Montag/	She's leaving <b>the Friday after next</b> .
after next	ɑ:ftə 'nekst/	Dienstag usw.	
the week/weekend before last	/ðə wi:k/wi:kend bɪfɔ: 'lɑ:st/	die vorletzte Woche/das vorletzte Wochenende	What did you do <b>the weekend before last</b> ?

## Things to do/Time-saving tips (p. 86–87)

distant (adj)	/'dɪstənt/	entfernt	Don't worry about things that are in the <b>distant</b> future.
essential (adj)	/ɪ'senʃl/	unbedingt erforderlich	It's <b>essential</b> to write things down.
high-powered (adj)	/haɪ'paʊəd/	Spitzen-, sehr anspruchsvoll	She has a very <b>high-powered</b> job.
increased (adj)	/ɪn'kri:st/	erhöht, vermehrt	Lists give you <b>increased</b> control.
low-paid (adj)	/ləʊ'peɪd/	schlecht bezahlt	I'm tired of doing <b>low-paid</b> boring jobs.
orderly (adj)	/'ɔ:dəli/	ordentlich, methodisch	Type A people make <b>orderly</b> lists.
relaxing (adj)	/rɪ'læksɪŋ/	entspannend	Some people find making lists <b>relaxing</b> .
time-saving (adj)	/'taɪmseɪvɪŋ/	zeitsparend	Here are some <b>time-saving</b> tips.
calmly (adv)	/'kɑ:mli/	ruhig, gelassen	He sat down and <b>calmly</b> wrote a list.
constantly (adv)	/'kɒnstəntli/	ständig	Work makes me feel <b>constantly</b> stressed.
promptly (adv)	/'prɒmptli/	sofort	She <b>promptly</b> forgot everything he'd told her.
whereas (conjunction)	/weə'ræz/	wohingegen	Men make lists for work <b>whereas</b> women make lists for home as well.
action plan (n)	/'ækʃn plæn/	Handlungsplan	Men tend to make <b>action plans</b> .
appointment (n)	/ə'pɔɪntmənt/	Termin	I have a hairdresser's <b>appointment</b> at 10.00.
baby-sitter (n)	/'beɪbɪsɪtə(r)/	Babysitter	We need a <b>baby-sitter</b> for Saturday.
bill (n)	/bɪl/	Rechnung	Remember to pay the phone <b>bill</b> .
chain (n)	/tʃeɪn/	Kette	She runs a <b>chain</b> of supermarkets.
chief executive (n)	/tʃi:f ɪg'zekjətɪv/	Hauptgeschäftsführer	He's <b>chief executive</b> of an electronics firm.
colleague (n)	/'kɒli:g/	Kollege	My <b>colleagues</b> are very friendly.

collocation (n)	/kɒlə'keɪʃn/
comfort (n)	/'kʌmfət/
database (n)	/'deɪtəbeɪs/
depression (n)	/dɪ'preʃn/
designer (n)	/dɪ'zaɪnə(r)/
dry cleaners (n)	/draɪ 'kli:nəz/
electronic organiser (n)	/ɪlektɹɒnɪk 'ɔ:ɡənəɪzə(r)/
envelope (n)	/'envələʊp/
fax machine (n)	/fæks mə'ʃi:n/
hairdresser (n)	/'heədresə(r)/
hierarchy (n)	/haɪər'ɑ:kɪ/
library book (n)	/'laɪbrəri bʊk/
mind (n)	/maɪnd/
notebook (n)	/'nəʊtbʊk/
overnight bag (n)	/əʊvə'nait bæɡ/
Post-it note (n)	/pəʊstɪt 'nəʊt/
premises (n)	/'premɪsɪz/
prompt (n)	/prɒmpt /
relief (n)	/rɪ'li:f/
sellotape (n)	/'seləteɪp/
shape (n)	/ʃeɪp/
standard practice (n)	/stændəd 'præktɪs/
suit (n)	/su:t/
talk (n)	/tɔ:k/
task (n)	/tɑ:sk/
tip (n)	/tɪp/
washing-up liquid (n)	/wɒʃɪŋʌp 'lɪkwɪd/
get by (phr v)	/get 'baɪ/
leave with (phr v)	/'li:v wɪð/
pick up (phr v)	/pɪk 'ʌp/
print out (phr v)	/prɪnt 'aʊt/
rely on (phr v)	/rɪ'laɪ ɒn/
set in (phr v)	/set 'ɪn/
take back (phr v)	/teɪk 'bæk/
few (quantifier)	/fju:/
assemble (v)	/ə'sembl/

Kollokation
Beruhigung
Datenbank
Depression
Designer(in)
Reinigung
elektronischer Terminkalender
Umschlag
Faxgerät
Friseur
Hierarchie
Buch aus der Bücherei
Geist
Notizbuch
Reisetasche
Haftnotiz
Geschäftsräume
Stichwort
Erleichterung
Tesafilm
Form
allgemein üblich
Anzug, Kostüm
Vortrag
Aufgabe
Tipp
Spülmittel
zurechtkommen
bei jemandem (etwas) hinterlassen
abholen
ausdrucken
sich verlassen auf
sich einstellen, einsetzen
zurückbringen
wenige
zusammenstellen

Complete these sentences to make **collocations**.

Making lists is a great **comfort**.

We need to upgrade our **database**.

Have you ever suffered from **depression**?

She works as a **designer** for an advertising firm.

I must pick my suit up from the **dry cleaners**.

Do you have an **electronic organiser**?

She made a list on the back of an **envelope**.

We need a new **fax machine**.

What time are you going to the **hairdresser**?

We put things into **hierarchies** of importance.

You must return your **library books**.

Stress blocks your **mind**.

Write everything down in a **notebook**.

Can I borrow your **overnight bag**?

Her desk was covered in **Post-it notes**.

It's time to look for new **premises**.

Use these **prompts** to help you.

He sat down with a sigh of **relief**.

Remember to get some **sellotape**.

Lists dictate the **shape** of the immediate future.

It's **standard practice** to wear smart clothes.

My **suit's** at the dry cleaners.

I must make photocopies for my **talk**.

This is quite a difficult **task**.

Here are some time-saving **tips**.

Remember to buy some **washing-up liquid**.

I couldn't **get by** without making lists.

Remember to **leave** the key **with** Clare.

Don't forget to **pick up** your suit.

Could you **print** that **out** for me?

Don't **rely on** your memory!

Don't wait until panic **sets in**!

**Take** the library books **back**.

**Few** people in high-powered jobs manage without lists.

Men **assemble** tasks into action plans.

block (v)	/blɒk/
change (v)	/tʃeɪndʒ/
dictate (v)	/dɪk'teɪt/
grab (v)	/græb/
join (v)	/dʒɔɪn/
order (v)	/'ɔ:də(r)/
prioritise (v)	/praɪ'ɔrətaɪz/
scribble (v)	/'skrɪbl/
sigh (v)	/saɪ/
update (v)	/ʌp'deɪt/
work (v)	/wɜ:k/
do the dishes	/du: ðə 'dɪʃɪz/
feel good	/fi:l 'gʊd/
get obsessed	/get əb'sest/
get the upper hand	/get ði: ʌpə 'hænd/
get things done	/get θɪŋz 'dʌn/
It's a question of ...	/ɪts ə 'kwɛstʃən əv/
set to work	/set tə 'wɜ:k/
take control (of)	/teɪk kən'trəʊl/
the more ... the more	/ðə 'mɔ: ... ðə 'mɔ:/
up to now	/ʌp tə 'naʊ/

blockieren
wechseln
diktieren
greifen nach
beitreten
ordnen
Prioritäten setzen
kritzeln
seufzen
aktualisieren
funktionieren
abwaschen
sich gut fühlen
zum Zwang/zur Manie werden lassen
die Oberhand gewinnen
Dinge erledigen
Es geht darum
sich an die Arbeit machen
die Kontrolle übernehmen (über)
je mehr ... desto mehr
bis jetzt

Stress <b>blocks</b> the mind.
I must <b>change</b> some money.
Lists <b>dictate</b> what we should do.
He <b>grabbed</b> an envelope and made a list.
She's just <b>joined</b> a gym.
People use categories to <b>order</b> the world.
It's important to <b>prioritise</b> .
I <b>scribbled</b> his phone number on an envelope.
She <b>sighed</b> with relief when it was over.
You should <b>update</b> your database regularly.
Different things <b>work</b> well for different people.
We take turns to <b>do the dishes</b> .
Crossing something off a list makes you <b>feel good</b> .
Don't <b>get obsessed</b> with making lists.
Lists do help you <b>get the upper hand</b> on time.
Lists help you <b>get things done</b> .
<b>It's a question of</b> what works best for you.
We <b>set to work</b> on doing all the jobs on the list.
It's important to <b>take control</b> of your life.
<b>The more</b> you have to do, <b>the more</b> you need a list.
<b>Up to now</b> , I've relied on my memory.

## Close up/Office cultures (p. 88–89)

casual (adj)	/'kæʒʊəl/	lässig, leger
flexible (adj)	/'fleksəbl/	flexibel
formal (adj)	/'fɔ:ml/	förmlich
smartly (adv)	/'smɑ:tli/	elegant
cafeteria (n)	/kæfə'tɪərɪə/	Cafeteria
canteen (n)	/kæn'ti:n/	Kantine
obligation (n)	/ɒblɪ'geɪʃn/	Verpflichtung
office culture (n)	/ɒfɪs 'kʌltʃə(r)/	Bürokultur
permission (n)	/pə'mɪʃn/	Erlaubnis
prohibition (n)	/prəʊhɪ'bɪʃn/	Verbot
working hours (n)	/wɜ:kɪŋ 'aʊəz/	Arbeitszeit
work place (n)	/'wɜ:k pleɪs/	Arbeitsplatz
run out of (phr v)	/rʌn 'aʊt əv/	ausgehen, zu Ende gehen

Do you prefer wearing <b>casual</b> or formal clothes?
Working hours are <b>flexible</b> .
He prefers <b>formal</b> clothes.
He likes dressing <b>smartly</b> .
You can smoke in the <b>cafeteria</b> .
I don't like eating in the <b>canteen</b> .
<i>Must</i> and <i>have to</i> express <b>obligation</b> .
Different companies have different <b>office cultures</b> .
<i>Can</i> and <i>be allowed to</i> express <b>permission</b> .
<i>Can't</i> , <i>mustn't</i> and <i>not be allowed to</i> express <b>prohibition</b> .
Are your <b>working hours</b> flexible?
Describe a <b>work place</b> you know.
We've <b>run out of</b> time.

see (v)	/si:/	sehen	I'll <b>see</b> if I have time tomorrow.
be allowed to	/bi: ə'laʊd tə/	dürfen	<b>Are you allowed to</b> stay up late?
be supposed to	/bi sə'pəʊz tə/	sollen	You're <b>supposed to</b> start work at 8 o'clock.
don't have to	/dəʊnt 'hæv tə/	nicht müssen	We <b>don't have to</b> dress smartly.
first thing tomorrow	/fɜ:st θɪŋ tə'mɒrəʊ/	morgen als Erstes	I'll phone you <b>first thing tomorrow</b> .
there'll be trouble	/ðeəl bi 'trʌbl/	es wird Schwierigkeiten geben	If we don't finish the work on time, <b>there'll be trouble</b> .

## Language reference/To whom it may concern (p. 90–91)

grateful (adj)	/greɪtfl/	dankbar, verbunden	I would be <b>grateful</b> if you could send more information.
service-oriented (adj)	/sɜ:vɪs'ɔ:riəntɪd/	dienstleistungsorientiert	We're looking for <b>service-oriented</b> people.
currently (adv)	/'kʌrəntli/	gegenwärtig	Worldwide Airlines are <b>currently</b> seeking staff.
applicant (n)	/'æplɪkənt/	Bewerber(in)	<b>Applicants</b> must be over 20 years of age.
application form (n)	/æplɪ'keɪfɪn fɔ:m/	Bewerbungsformular	Fill in the <b>application form</b> .
article (n)	/'ɑ:tɪkl/	Gegenstand	You must be able to lift heavy <b>articles</b> .
candidate (n)	/'kændɪdət/	Kandidat	Interested <b>candidates</b> can write for more information.
cough (n)	/kɒf/	Husten	That's a terrible <b>cough!</b>
diabetic (n)	/daɪə'betɪk/	Diabetiker(in)	She's a <b>diabetic</b> .
flight attendant (n)	/flaɪt ə'tendənt/	Stewardess	I want to be a <b>flight attendant</b> .
insulin (n)	/'ɪnsjʊlɪn/	Insulin	Diabetics have to take <b>insulin</b> .
IT (information technology) (n)	/aɪ 'ti:/	IT, Informationstechnologie	She's an <b>IT</b> assistant.
performance (n)	/pə'fɔ:məns/	Leistung	We expect a high level of <b>performance</b> .
petrol station (n)	/petrəl 'steɪʃn/	Tankstelle	Stop at the next <b>petrol station</b> .
recommendation (n)	/rekəmen'deɪʃn/	Empfehlung	<i>Should</i> can be used for <b>recommendations</b> .
requirement (n)	/rɪ'kwaɪəmənt/	Anforderung, Voraussetzung	What are the <b>requirements</b> for the job?
reservation (n)	/rezə'veɪʃn/	Reservierung	Please confirm your <b>reservation</b> in writing.
summer course (n)	/'sʌmə kɔ:s/	Sommerkurs	I'd like to attend a <b>summer course</b> at your school.
work experience (n)	/wɜ:k ɪk'spɪəriəns/	Berufserfahrung	Applicants must have 2 years' <b>work experience</b> .
confirm (v)	/kən'fɜ:m/	bestätigen	We'll write to <b>confirm</b> your reservation.
enclose (v)	/ɪn'kləʊz/	beilegen	I <b>enclose</b> my CV for your attention.
lift (v)	/lɪft/	heben	Can you <b>lift</b> heavy articles?
seek (v)	/si:k/	suchen nach	We're <b>seeking</b> friendly, service-oriented people.
as required	/æz rɪk'waɪəd/	wie gewünscht	You must be able to lift heavy articles <b>as required</b> .
gain weight	/geɪn weɪt/	zunehmen	She's <b>gained</b> a lot of <b>weight</b> recently.
go on a diet	/gəʊ ɒn ə 'daɪət/	eine Diät machen	She's putting on weight – she should <b>go on a diet</b> .



in response to	/ɪn rɪ'spɒns tə/
put on weight	/pʊt ɒn 'weɪt/
take pride in	/teɪk 'praɪd ɪn/
Yours	/jɔ:z/
Yours faithfully	/jɔ:z 'feɪθfəli/
Yours sincerely	/jɔ:z sm'sɪəli/

als Antwort auf  
zunehmen  
stolz sein auf  
dein, hr (als Briefschluss)  
Hochachtungsvoll  
Mit freundlichen Grüßen

I'm writing **in response** to your advert.  
I can't stop **putting on weight**.  
You must **take pride in** your appearance.  
**Yours**, Peter  
**Yours faithfully**, Peter Maggs  
**Yours sincerely**, Peter Maggs

## Unit 11

### Journey (p. 92–93)

hellish (adj)	/'helɪʃ/
meaningless (adj)	/'mi:nɪŋləs/
remaining (adj)	/rɪ'meɪnɪŋ/
round-the-world (adj)	/raʊndðə'wɜ:ld/
serious (adj)	/'sɪəriəs/
armrest (n)	/'ɑ:mrest/
boredom (n)	/'bɔ:dəm/
broken heart (n)	/brəʊkən 'hɑ:t/
escape (n)	/ɪs'keɪp/
excerpt (n)	/ɛk'sɜ:pt/
holiday romance (n)	/hɒlədeɪ 'rəʊmæns/
seat-belt (n)	/'si:tbel/
suntan (n)	/'sʌntæn/
come back (phr v)	/kʌm 'bæk/
light up (phr v)	/laɪt 'ʌp/
live out (phr v)	/lɪv 'aʊt/
run away from (phr v)	/rʌn ə'weɪ frəm/
show up (phr v)	/ʃəʊ 'ʌp/
switch off (phr v)	/swɪtʃ 'ɒf/
board (v)	/bɔ:d/
broaden (v)	/'brɔ:dn/
as if that wasn't enough	/əz ɪf ðæt wɒzənt ɪ'nʌf/
bike over to	/baɪk 'əʊvə tə/
by the time	/baɪ ðə 'taɪm/
emotionally blackmail	/ɪməʊʃənəli 'blækmeɪl/

höllisch  
sinnlos  
restlich  
rund um die Welt  
ernsthaft  
Armlehne  
Langweile  
gebrochenes Herz  
Flucht  
Auszug  
Urlaubsromanze  
Sicherheitsgurt  
Sonnenbräune  
zurückkommen  
aufleuchten  
ausleben  
weglaufen von  
auftauchen  
abschalten  
an Bord gehen  
erweitern  
als ob das nicht genug wäre  
mit dem (Motor)rad rüberfahren zu  
bis  
jemanden emotional unter Druck  
setzen

I spent 3 **hellish** days and nights.  
Life in England seemed **meaningless**.  
Where were the **remaining** photos taken?  
I'd love to go on a **round-the-world** trip.  
She was my first **serious** girlfriend.  
One of the **armrests** was broken.  
How do you avoid **boredom**?  
Have you ever had a **broken heart**?  
**Escape** through travel works.  
Read this **excerpt** from *The Beach*.  
She had a **holiday romance** with a Belgian guy.  
Fasten your **seat-belt**!  
You've got a gorgeous **suntan**.  
When are you **coming back**?  
The signs all **lit up**.  
I wanted to **live out** my dreams.  
What are you **running away from**?  
He **showed up** an hour late.  
All my problems just **switched off**.  
Please **board** the plane at Gate 23.  
Travel **broadens** the mind.  
**As if that wasn't enough** her new boyfriend came to visit her.  
I **biked over to** my dad's.  
**By the time** I got on the plane, my problems had started to disappear.  
I **emotionally blackmailed** him into lending me the money.



get sb to do sth	/get ... tə 'duː/	jemanden dazu bringen, etwas zu tun	He <b>got his friend to guess</b> where they were taken.
go through the process of go travelling	/gəʊ θruː ðə 'prəʊses əv/ /gəʊ 'trævlɪŋ/	etwas durchlaufen auf Reisen gehen	They were <b>going through the process of</b> splitting up. If I had the chance, I'd love to <b>go travelling</b> .
lose one's head	/luːz wʌnz hed/	den Kopf verlieren	He almost <b>lost his head</b> .
raise money	/reɪz 'mʌni/	Geld aufbringen	We're <b>raising money</b> for charity.
take a break	/teɪk ə 'breɪk/	eine Pause machen	You should <b>take a break</b> and relax.
take precedence over	/teɪk 'preɪsɪdəns əʊvə(r)/	Vorrang haben vor	Does your career <b>take precedence over</b> your family?
the thing/person in question (to the) north/south/east/west of	/ðə θɪŋ/pɜːsn/aɪtəm ɪn kwɛstʃən/ (tə ðə) 'nɔːθ/'saʊθ/'iːst/ 'west əv/	die besagte Sache/Person im Norden/Süden/Osten/Westen von	<b>The guy in question</b> was coming to London to visit her. Cambridge is <b>to the east of</b> Oxford.

### Close up/Wish you were here (p. 94–95)

brehtaking (adj)	/'breθteɪkɪŋ/	atemberaubend	The views over the bay were <b>brehtaking</b> .
delighted (adj)	/dɪ'laɪtɪd/	entzückt	He was <b>delighted</b> to see us.
sandy (adj)	/'sændɪ/	sandig, Sand-	We walked along the <b>sandy</b> beaches.
spicy (adj)	/'spaɪsɪ/	stark gewürzt	The food's very <b>spicy</b> .
touristy (adj)	/'tʊərɪstɪ/	touristisch	It's quite a <b>touristy</b> place.
definitely (adv)	/'defɪnətli/	bestimmt	That was <b>definitely</b> Sarah I saw.
jam (n)	/'træfɪk dʒæm/	Stau	The traffic <b>jams</b> were terrible.
peak (n)	/piːk/	Gipfel	We saw snowy mountain <b>peaks</b> in the distance.
travelling companion (n)	/'trævlɪŋ kəmˈpæniən/	Reisegefährte	Who would you choose as a <b>travelling companion</b> ?
get around (phr v)	/get ə'raʊnd/	sich fortbewegen, herumkommen	How did you <b>get around</b> the island?
break (v)	/breɪk/	(sich) brechen	We listened to the waves <b>breaking</b> on the shore.
overlook (v)	/əʊvə'lʊk/	überblicken; Ausblick bieten auf	My hotel <b>overlooks</b> the lake.
be short of	/bɪ 'ʃɔːt əv/	knapp an etwas sein	They're not <b>short of</b> money.
do well	/duː 'wel/	erfolgreich sein	That new restaurant's <b>doing</b> really <b>well</b> .
get old	/get 'əʊld/	alt werden	I feel really tired – I must be <b>getting old</b> !
I suppose it could be	/aɪ səpəʊz ɪt 'kʊd bi/	Ich nehme an, es könnte ... sein	<b>I suppose it could be</b> Athens.
You must be joking!	/juː mʌst bi 'dʒɔːkɪŋ/	Du machst wohl Witze!	A new car? On my salary? <b>You must be joking</b> !

### Close up/Coast to coast (p. 96–97)

back-street (adj)	/'bækstriːt/	Seitenstraße	He bought the bike from a <b>back-street</b> garage.
imaginary (adj)	/ɪ'mædʒɪnəri/	vorgestellt, erfunden	The conditional is used to show that a situation is <b>imaginary</b> .
improbable (adj)	/ɪm'prɒbəbl/	unwahrscheinlich	It is also used to show that a situation is <b>improbable</b> .
reliable (adj)	/rɪ'laɪəbl/	zuverlässig	Nick wanted to buy something more <b>reliable</b> .

second-hand (adj)	/sekənd'hænd/
overnight (adv)	/əʊvə'naɪt/
deal (n)	/di:l/
motorbike (n)	/'məʊtəbaɪk/
papers (n)	/'peɪpəz/
rainforest (n)	/reɪn'fɔrɪst/
sun block (n)	/'sʌn blɒk/
carry on (phr v)	/kæri 'ɒn/
get to (phr v)	/'get tə/
give up (phr v)	/gɪv 'ʌp/
set off (phr v)	/set 'ɒf/
think back (phr v)	/θɪŋk 'bæk/
be soft in the head	/bɪ 'sɒft ɪn ðə 'hed/
Certainly not!	/sɜ:tənli 'nɒt/
find oneself	/'faɪnd wʌn'self/
for sale	/fə 'seɪl/
go well	/gəʊ 'wel/
hit the road	/hɪt ðə 'rəʊd/
It's now or never.	/'ɪts naʊ ɔ: 'nevə(r)/
so he/she etc thought	/səʊ hi:/ʃi: 'θɔ:t/
run out of steam	/'rʌn aʊt əv 'sti:m/
to sb's amazement/surprise	/tə ... ə'meɪzmənt/sə'praɪz/

gebraucht
über Nacht
Geschäft
Motorrad
Papiere
Regenwald
Sonnenschutzmittel
weitermachen
erreichen
aufgeben
aufbrechen
zurückdenken
nicht ganz richtig im Kopf sein
Ganz bestimmt nicht!
auf einmal in ... sein
zu Verkaufen
gut laufen
sich auf den Weg machen
Jetzt oder nie.
das dachte er/sie usw. zumindest
den Schwung verlieren
zu jemens Überraschung

He was riding a **second-hand** Harley Davidson.  
 Leave your bike here **overnight**.  
 That's the worst **deal** you'll ever make!  
 Nick wanted to cross the United States by **motorbike**.  
 They signed the **papers** to complete the deal.  
 Would you like to go to the Amazon **rainforest**?  
 I wouldn't go to the Sahara without **sun block**.  
 Nick thought about selling the bike but decided to **carry on**.  
 The bike broke down when he **got to** Kansas.  
 He **gave up** his job in order to do the journey.  
 Nick bought a bike and **set off** on the journey of his dreams.  
**Think back** to a journey you have made.  
 You must **be soft in the head**!  
 "Is the bike for sale?" "**Certainly not!**"  
 Imagine that you **found yourself** in Hawaii!  
 Is the bike **for sale**?  
 The motorbike seemed to be **going well**.  
 Nick wanted to **hit the road** as soon as possible.  
 I'm determined to do this journey – **it's now or never!**  
 He'd been lucky to find the bike, or **so he thought**.  
 The bike started **running out of steam**.  
**To his surprise**, he was offered \$3,000 for it.

## Close up/Tell us a story (p. 98–99)

fellow (adj)	/'feləʊ/	Mit-
overhead (adj)	/əʊvə'hed/	über dem Sitz
whispered (adj)	/'wɪspəd/	geflüstert
carelessly (adv)	/'keələsli/	achtlos
curiously (adv)	/'kjʊəriəsli/	auf sonderbare Weise
eventually (adv)	/'ɪventʃʊəli/	schließlich
finally (adv)	/'faɪnəli/	endlich
fortunately (adv)	/'fɔ:tʃənətli/	zum Glück
gradually (adv)	/'grædʒʊəli/	allmählich
naturally (adv)	/'nætʃrəli/	natürlich
unbelievably (adv)	/'ʌnbɪ'li:vəbli/	unglaublicherweise
aisle seat (n)	/'aɪl si:t/	Sitzplatz am Gang

One of the co-pilots asked his **fellow** pilot to help him.  
 He put his luggage in an **overhead** locker.  
 There was a short **whispered** discussion.  
 She **carelessly** left her handbag on the table.  
 The man had **curiously** disappeared.  
**Eventually** we found her.  
 We **finally** managed to contact him.  
**Fortunately** I remembered where they kept the key.  
 They're **gradually** becoming more confident.  
**Naturally** we were pleased to see each other.  
**Unbelievably** it was 50 years since they'd seen each other.  
 Most people prefer window seats to **aisle seats**.

anti-terrorist lock (n)	/æntɪ'terərɪst lɒk/
check-in (n)	/'tʃekɪn/
cockpit (n)	/'kɒkpɪt/
connecting flight (n)	/kə'nektɪŋ flaɪt/
co-pilot (n)	/'kəʊpaɪlət/
departure (n)	/dɪ'pɑ:tʃə(r)/
duty-free (n)	/dʒu:trɪ'fri:/
hand luggage (n)	/'hænd lʌgɪdʒ/
locker (n)	/'lɒkə(r)/
microwave (n)	/'maɪkrəweɪv/
photographer (n)	/fə'tɒgrəfə(r)/
Swiss army knife (n)	/swɪs 'ɑ:mɪ naɪf/
puncture (n)	/'pʌŋktʃə(r)/
tyre (n)	/'taɪə(r)/
look back (phr v)	/lʊk 'bæk/
cancel (v)	/'kænsəl/
cruise (v)	/kru:z/
after a while	/ɑ:ftər ə 'waɪl/
be fitted with	/bɪ 'fɪtɪd wɪð/
by air	/baɪ 'eə(r)/
by rail	/baɪ 'reɪl/
by road	/baɪ 'rəʊd/
by sea	/baɪ 'si:/
come loose	/kʌm 'lu:s/
go wrong	/gəʊ 'rɒŋ/
lock oneself out	/lɒk wʌnsɛlf 'aʊt/

## Unit 12

### Basics (p. 100–101)

basically (adv)	/'beɪsɪklɪ/
honestly (adv)	/'ɒnəsli/
cloth (n)	/klɒθ/
countable noun (n)	/'kaʊntəbl naʊn/
drop (n)	/drɒp/
fast food (n)	/fɑ:st 'fu:d/

Schloss zum Schutz vor Terroristen
Einchecken
Cockpit
Anschlussflug
Kopilot
Abflug
zollfreier Einkauf
Handgepäck
Gepäckfach
Mikrowelle
Fotograf
Taschenmesser
Reifenpanne
Reifen
zurückblicken
stornieren, absagen
Schleifen ziehen
nach einer Weile
ausgestattet sein mit
auf dem Luftweg
mit dem Zug
auf der Straße
auf dem Seeweg
sich lösen
schief gehen
sich aussperren

The door was fitted with an <b>anti-terrorist lock</b> .
We had to wait a few minutes at <b>check-in</b> .
The pilot sits in the <b>cockpit</b> .
We have a <b>connecting flight</b> to catch.
One of the <b>co-pilots</b> came out of the cockpit.
<b>Departure</b> time is 10.30.
They bought some perfume in <b>duty-free</b> .
He put his <b>hand luggage</b> in an overhead locker.
Put it in one of the overhead <b>lockers</b> .
You can heat coffee in the <b>microwave</b> .
John is a <b>photographer</b> .
He had a <b>Swiss army knife</b> in his luggage.
Oh no! I think we've got a <b>puncture</b> .
I should have checked the <b>tyres</b> .
The past simple is used for <b>looking back</b> at a past event.
The flight had to be <b>cancelled</b> .
The plane was <b>cruising</b> over the Indian Ocean.
<b>After a while</b> the announcer called our flight.
The door <b>was fitted with</b> an anti-terrorist lock.
In Australia people often travel <b>by air</b> between cities.
Do you enjoy travelling <b>by rail</b> ?
Most people prefer travelling <b>by road</b> .
The journey <b>by sea</b> took 12 hours.
Eventually the lock <b>came loose</b> .
Things started to <b>go wrong</b> when the flight was delayed.
The two pilots had <b>locked themselves out</b> .

im Grunde genommen
ehrllich
Lappen
zählbares Hauptwort
Tropfen
Fastfood

I think most people are <b>basically</b> good.
It's OK, <b>honestly</b> . Don't worry.
Waiter! Can you bring a <b>cloth</b> ?
<i>Mobile phone</i> is a <b>countable noun</b> .
A <b>drop</b> of wine went on my skirt.
Is <b>fast food</b> good for you?

scissors (n)	/ˈsɪzəz/
sink (n)	/sɪŋk/
slice (n)	/slaɪs/
uncountable noun (n)	/ʌnˈkaʊntəbl naʊn/
waiter (n)	/ˈweɪtə(r)/
spill (v)	/spɪl/
have sth in common (with sb)	/hæv ... ɪn ˈkɒmən (wɪð)/
beauty (n)	/'bjʊ:ti/
carton (n)	/'kɑ:tɒn/
dressing (n)	/'dresɪŋ/
first course (n)	/'fɜ:st kɔ:s/
hunger (n)	/'hʌŋgə(r)/
knowledge (n)	/'nɒlɪdʒ/
oddity (n)	/'ɒdətɪ/

power (n)	/'paʊə(r)/
side salad (n)	/'saɪd sæləd/
starter (n)	/'stɑ:tə(r)/
tip (n)	/tɪp/
truth (n)	/tru:θ/
dry-clean (v)	/draɪˈkli:n/
rip (v)	/rɪp/
a piece of news	/ə pi:s əv ˈnju:z/
an item of	/ən ˈaɪtəm əv/
Anything else?	/eniθɪŋ ˈels/
Anything to start with?	/eniθɪŋ tə ˈstɑ:t wɪð/
Just a drop.	/dʒʌst ə ˈdrɒp/
Over here.	/əʊvə ˈhɪə(r)/
What can I get you?	/wɒt kən aɪ ˈget ju:/

### Incredible edibles (p. 105)

barbecued (adj)	/'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:d/
bitter (adj)	/'bɪtə(r)/
bland (adj)	/blænd/
chewy (adj)	/'tʃju:ɪ/
creamy (adj)	/'kri:mɪ/

Schere
Spülbecken
Scheibe
unzählbares Hauptwort
Kellner
verschütten
etwas (mit jem.) gemeinsam haben
Schönheit
Packung, Becher
Dressing, Salatsoße
erster Gang
Hunger
Wissen
komischer Kauz; Ausgefallenheit

Macht
Salat als Beilage
Vorspeise
Trinkgeld
Wahrheit
chemisch reinigen
zerreißen
Neuigkeit
Stück
Sonst noch etwas?
Möchten Sie eine Vorspeise?
Nur ein Schlückchen.
Hier.
Was darf ich Ihnen bringen?

gegrillt
bitter
fade
zäh
sahnig, cremig

Can I borrow the <b>scissors</b> ?
Put the dirty dishes in the <b>sink</b> .
Can I have a <b>slice</b> of bread?
<i>Furniture</i> is an <b>uncountable noun</b> .
I asked the <b>waiter</b> to bring a cloth.
Oh no! I've just <b>spilt</b> some wine.
They didn't <b>have anything in common</b> .
Film stars are admired for their <b>beauty</b> .
A <b>carton</b> of milk/yoghurt, please.
Would you like <b>dressing</b> on that?
Are you having a <b>first course</b> ?
I felt as if I was dying of <b>hunger</b> .
She has a good general <b>knowledge</b> .
An <b>oddity</b> is a person or thing that is different from what you would expect.
Politicians have <b>power</b> over our lives.
I ordered a <b>side salad</b> .
Is everyone having a <b>starter</b> ?
Shall we leave a <b>tip</b> ?
Do you think he was telling the <b>truth</b> ?
My trousers need <b>dry-cleaning</b> .
I <b>ripped</b> my jeans climbing over the fence.
That's an exciting <b>piece of news</b> .
She had at least 30 <b>items of</b> clothing in her case.
" <b>Anything else?</b> " "Not for me, thanks."
" <b>Anything to start with?</b> " "I'll have the soup."
"Any more coffee?" " <b>Just a drop.</b> "
"Chicken salad?" " <b>Over here.</b> "
" <b>What can I get you?</b> " "A lager, please."

crisp (adj)	/kɹɪsp/
crunchy (adj)	/'krʌntʃɪ/
deep fried (adj)	/di:p 'fraɪd/
fried (adj)	/fraɪd/
greasy (adj)	/'gri:sɪ/
roasted (adj)	/'rəʊstɪd/
salted (adj)	/'sɔltɪd/
salty (adj)	/'sɔltɪ/
spicy (adj)	/'spɑɪsɪ/
strong (adj)	/strɒŋ/
sweet (adj)	/swi:t/
raw (adj)	/rɔ:/
tasty (adj)	/'teɪstɪ/
tinned (adj)	/tɪnd/
ant (n)	/ænt/
cockroach (n)	/'kɒkrəʊtʃ/
cooking (n)	/'kʊkɪŋ/
cricket (n)	/'krɪkɪt/
grasshopper (n)	/'grɑ:ʃɒpə(r)/
grub (n)	/grʌb/
lizard (n)	/'lɪzəd/
locust (n)	/'ləʊkəst/
milk chocolate (n)	/mɪlk 'tʃɒklət/
plain chocolate (n)	/pleɪn 'tʃɒklət/
shark (n)	/ʃɑ:k/

### Bedtime/Sleep survey (p. 106–107)

alert (adj)	/ə'leɪt/
cluttered (adj)	/'klʌtəd/
significant (adj)	/sɪg'nɪfɪkənt/
sleepy (adj)	/'sli:pɪ/
actually (adv)	/'æktʃʊəlɪ/
incorrectly (adv)	/ɪnkə'rektlɪ/
mentally (adv)	/'mentəlɪ/
brain (n)	/breɪn/
brain power (n)	/'breɪn paʊə(r)/

knusprig
knackig
frittirt
gebraten
fettig
geröstet
gesalzen
salzig
stark gewürzt
stark
süß
roh
schmackhaft
aus der Konserve
Ameise
Kakerlake, Küchenschabe
kochen
Grille
Grashüpfer
Larve
Eidechse
Heuschrecke
Milchschokolade
Zartbitterschokolade
Hai(fisch)

The lettuce was nice and **crisp**.  
They served a nice **crunchy** side salad.  
We ordered **deep fried** chicken pieces.  
I had **fried** eggs and bacon.  
Fried foods can be very **greasy**.  
A packet of **roasted** peanuts, please.  
**Salted** peanuts make me thirsty.  
The ham was very **salty**.  
Some people can't eat **spicy** food.  
I like cheese with a **strong** flavour.  
Do you like **sweet** food?  
**Raw** vegetables are good for you.  
That soup was really **tasty**!  
Do you eat much **tinned** food?  
**Ants** are small brown insects that live in large groups.  
She screamed when she saw a **cockroach** in the kitchen.  
I love my mother's **cooking**!  
The sound of **crickets** filled the warm evening air.  
**Grasshoppers** can jump a long way.  
**Grubs** are small creatures like worms.  
**Lizards** like lying in the sun.  
The crops were eaten by **locusts**.  
A bar of **milk chocolate**, please.  
**Plain chocolate** has quite a bitter taste.  
Be careful! There are **sharks** swimming in the sea.

desktop (n)	/'desktp/	Schreibtisch	I must tidy my <b>desktop</b> .
double bed (n)	/dʌbl 'bed/	Doppelbett	A <b>double bed</b> is a bed for 2 people.
early bird (n)	/'ɜ:lɪ bɜ:d/	Frühaufsteher	An <b>early bird</b> is someone who gets up early.
function (n)	/'fʌŋkʃn/	Funktion	Sleep plays an important part in brain <b>function</b> .
life expectancy (n)	/laɪf ɪk'spektənsɪ/	Lebenserwartung	What's the average <b>life expectancy</b> in Britain?
insomnia (n)	/ɪn'sɒmniə/	Schlaflosigkeit	Have you ever suffered from <b>insomnia</b> ?
nightmare (n)	/'naɪtmɛə(r)/	Alptraum	Do you ever have <b>nightmares</b> ?
night owl (n)	/'naɪt əʊl/	Nachtmensch	A <b>night owl</b> is someone who goes to bed late.
research (n)	/rɪ'sɜ:tʃ; 'ri:sɜ:tʃ/	Forschung	We're doing some <b>research</b> into sleep habits.
sleep disorder (n)	/sli:p dɪs'ɔ:də(r)/	Schlafstörung	Insomnia is a <b>sleep disorder</b> .
sleep habit (n)	/sli:p 'hæbɪt/	Schlafgewohnheit	They carried out a survey into people's <b>sleep habits</b> .
weeknight (n)	/'wi:knaɪt/	unter der Woche	How much sleep do you get on <b>weeknights</b> ?
carry out (phr v)	/kæri 'aʊt/	durchführen	A survey into people's sleep habits was <b>carried out</b> .
catch up on (phr v)	/kætʃ 'ʌp ɒn/	nachholen	I need to <b>catch up on</b> my sleep.
file away (phr v)	/faɪl ə'weɪ/	abspeichern	The brain <b>files away</b> information like a computer.
relate to (phr v)	/rɪ'leɪt tə/	sich beziehen auf	The percentages <b>relate to</b> facts in the survey.
suffer from (phr v)	/'sʌfə frɒm/	leiden an	Do you <b>suffer from</b> insomnia?
conduct (v)	/kən'dʌkt/	durchführen	How long did it take to <b>conduct</b> the survey?
file (v)	/faɪl/	abheften, ablegen	The brain works like a computer, <b>filing</b> the day's events.
play (v)	/pleɪ/	spielen	Sleep <b>plays</b> an important role in brain function.
recuperate (v)	/rɪ'ku:pəreɪt/	sich erholen	The body <b>recuperates</b> when you sleep.
shorten (v)	/'ʃɔ:tn/	verkürzen	Lack of sleep can <b>shorten</b> your life expectancy.
sleepwalk (v)	/'sli:pwɔ:k/	schlafwandeln	Have you ever <b>sleepwalked</b> ?
snore (v)	/snɔ:(r)/	schnarchen	I wish he'd stop <b>snoring</b> !
store (v)	/stɔ:(r)/	speichern	The brain <b>stores</b> all kinds of information.
yawn (v)	/jɔ:n/	gähnen	People <b>yawn</b> when they're tired.
go without	/gəʊ wɪð'aʊt/	verzichten auf	It's bad for you to <b>go without</b> sleep.
have a lie-in	/hæv ə 'laɪɪn/	sich ausschlafen	We usually <b>have a lie-in</b> at weekends.
instead of	/ɪn'sted əv/	anstatt	People sleep more at the weekends <b>instead of</b> during the week.
on average	/ɒn 'ævərɪdʒ/	im Durchschnitt	How many hours sleep do you get <b>on average</b> ?
on the other hand	/ɒn ði: ʌðə 'hænd/	andererseits	He's not very good at maths; <b>on the other hand</b> his English is excellent.
on one's back	/ɒn wʌnz 'bæk/	auf dem Rücken	I can't sleep <b>on my back</b> .
on one's front	/ɒn wʌnz 'frʌnt/	auf dem Bauch	Do you ever sleep <b>on your front</b> ?
on one's side	/ɒn wʌnz 'saɪd/	auf der Seite	I usually sleep <b>on my side</b> .
one in two/three/four etc	/wʌn ɪn 'tu:/'θri:/'fɔ:(r)/	jeder zweite/dritte/vierte usw.	<b>One in three</b> adults (33%) do not get enough sleep.

## Unit 13

### Communication/Telephone language (p. 108–111)

convenient (adj)	/kən'vi:niənt/	günstig, passend	I'll ring you back at a more <b>convenient</b> time.
silly (adj)	/'sɪli/	albern	Stop being <b>silly</b> !
superstitious (adj)	/su:pə'stɪʃəs/	abergläubisch	She's very <b>superstitious</b> and always touches wood for good luck.
tied up (adj)	/taɪd 'ʌp/	beschäftigt	I'm <b>tied up</b> this evening but I could see you tomorrow.
unless (conjunction)	/ʌn'les/	wenn nicht	<b>Unless</b> you're good, I won't buy you an ice-cream.
answering machine (n)	/ɑ:nsrɪŋ mə'ʃi:n/	Anrufbeantworter	Did you leave a message on the <b>answering machine</b> ?
bad luck (n)	/bæd 'lʌk/	Pech	Touching wood is supposed to protect you against <b>bad luck</b> .
beep (n)	/bi:p/	Piepton, akustisches Signal	Please leave a message after the <b>beep</b> .
chat (n)	/tʃæt/	Unterhaltung, Schwatz	I phoned him up for a <b>chat</b> .
clue (n)	/klu:/	Hinweis, Anhaltspunkt	Listen to the messages for <b>clues</b> about Richard.
communication (n)	/kə'mju:nɪkeɪʃn/	Kommunikation	E-mail has made <b>communication</b> much quicker.
enquiry (n)	/ɪn'kwɪəri/	Anfrage	What's the phone number for flight <b>enquiries</b> ?
front door key (n)	/frʌnt 'dɔ: ki:/	Hauschlüssel	Don't forget the <b>front door key</b> !
lifestyle (n)	/'laɪfstɑɪl/	Lebensstil	What sort of <b>lifestyle</b> do you think Richard has?
overdraft (n)	/'əʊvədra:ft/	Kontoüberziehung	You're over your <b>overdraft</b> limit by £200.
superstition (n)	/su:pə'stɪʃən/	Aberglaube	Do you have any <b>superstitions</b> ?
travel agent's (n)	/'trævl eɪdʒənts/	Reisebüro	The <b>travel agent's</b> have got the tickets.
website (n)	/'websaɪt/	Webseite	For more information visit our <b>website</b> .
get back to (phr v)	/get 'bæk tə/	sich wieder in Verbindung setzen mit	Thanks for <b>getting back to</b> me.
give away (phr v)	/gɪv ə'weɪ/	verschenken	They're <b>giving away</b> free CDs.
hang on (phr v)	/hæŋ 'ɒn/	dranbleiben	Just <b>hang on</b> a minute.
help out (phr v)	/help 'aʊt/	(aus)helfen, weiterhelfen	Can you <b>help me out</b> , Mum?
hold on (phr v)	/həʊld 'ɒn/	warten	<b>Hold on</b> a moment, please.
pick up (phr v)	/pɪk 'ʌp/	herunterladen	How often do you <b>pick up</b> your e-mail messages?
put through (phr v)	/pʊt 'θru:/	verbinden	I'll try to <b>put you through</b> .
chat (v)	/tʃæt/	sich unterhalten, plaudern	Sorry, I haven't got time to <b>chat</b> .
deny (v)	/dɪ'naɪ/	leugnen	If they accuse you, <b>deny</b> everything!
hold (v)	/həʊld/	am Apparat bleiben, warten	She's on the other line. Would you like to <b>hold</b> ?
be on the line	/bi: ɒn ðə 'laɪn/	am Apparat sein	It's Mr Swainston <b>on the line</b> .
by heart	/baɪ 'hɑ:t/	auswendig	I know her telephone number <b>by heart</b> .
don't come crying to me	/dəʊnt kʌm 'kraɪɪŋ tə 'mi:/	komm mir nicht an	<b>Don't come crying to me</b> when things go wrong.
get into trouble	/get ɪntə 'trʌbl/	in Schwierigkeiten geraten	He's always <b>getting into trouble</b> .



keep it short	/ki:p it 'ʃɔ:t/	sich kurz fassen	If you need to use the phone, try to <b>keep it short</b> .
Who's calling?	/hu:z 'kɔ:lɪŋ/	Wer ist am Apparat?	<b>Who's calling</b> , please?

## Stereotypes (p. 112–113)

enormous (adj)	/ɪn'ɔ:məs/	riesig	There was an <b>enormous</b> spider in the bath.
bottom (n)	/'bɒtəm/	Hintern, Po	Does my <b>bottom</b> look fat in these trousers?
characteristic (n)	/kærəktə'rɪstɪk/	Merkmal	Men and women have different <b>characteristics</b> .
cleaning (n)	/'kli:nɪŋ/	Sauber machen	We share the <b>cleaning</b> .
directions (n)	/dɪ'rekʃnz/	Wegbeschreibung	We'd better stop and ask for <b>directions</b> .
image (n)	/'ɪmɪdʒ/	Bild	A stereotype is a fixed <b>image</b> about someone or something.
ironing (n)	/'aɪənɪŋ/	Bügeln	I hate doing the <b>ironing</b> !
mess (n)	/mes/	Unordnung	What a <b>mess</b> !
odd jobs (n)	/ɒd 'dʒɒbz/	gelegentlich anfallende Arbeiten	He likes doing <b>odd jobs</b> around the house.
phone call (n)	/'fəʊn kɔ:l/	Anruf, Telefongespräch	Do you make long <b>phone calls</b> ?
poll (n)	/pəʊl/	Umfrage, Abstimmung*	Look at the results of the <b>poll</b> .
right (n)	/raɪt/	Recht	Men and women should have the same <b>rights</b> .
set (n)	/set/	Satz, Reihe	Men and women have different <b>sets</b> of characteristics.
stereotype (n)	/'sterɪətaɪp/	Stereotyp	<b>Stereotypes</b> aren't always true.
telly (n)	/'teli/	Fernsehen	He often watches football on <b>telly</b> .
toilet cleaner (n)	/tɔɪlət 'kli:nə(r)/	WC-Reiniger	Where's the <b>toilet cleaner</b> ?
vacuuming (n)	/'vækju:mɪŋ/	Staubsaugen	Who does the <b>vacuuming</b> at your house?
washing-up (n)	/wɒʃɪŋ'ʌp/	Abwasch	I cook and my boyfriend does the <b>washing-up</b> .
clean up (phr v)	/kli:n 'ʌp/	aufräumen	Help me <b>clean up</b> this mess.
form (v)	/fɔ:m/	bilden	People often <b>form</b> stereotypes about other people.
iron (v)	/'aɪən/	bügeln	Could you <b>iron</b> my shirt?
reinforce (v)	/ri:n 'fɔ:s/	verstärken	Accents can <b>reinforce</b> stereotypes.
be in a good/bad position	/bi: ɪn ə 'gʊd/'bæd pəzɪʃn/	in einer guten/schlechten Lage/ Position sein	Do you think women <b>are in a better position</b> now than 50 years ago?
be sick of sth	/bɪ 'sɪk əv/	die Nase voll haben von	I'm <b>sick of</b> doing all the housework.
keep in touch	/ki:p ɪn 'tʌtʃ/	in Kontakt bleiben	We must try to <b>keep in touch</b> .
make one's mind up	/meɪk wʌnz 'maɪnd ʌp/	sich entscheiden	Come on! <b>Make your mind up</b> .

## What do men & women really think? (p. 114–115)

insulting (adj)	/ɪn'sʌltɪŋ/	beleidigend	Is it <b>insulting</b> for men to hold doors open for women?
resounding (adj)	/ri'zaʊndɪŋ/	durchschlagend	Brazil won in a <b>resounding</b> 3-0 victory.
beauty products (n)	/bju:tɪ 'prɒdʌkts/	Kosmetikprodukte	Is it OK for men to use <b>beauty products</b> ?



finding (n)	/'faɪndɪŋ/
highlight (n)	/'haɪlaɪt/
institution (n)	/ɪn'stɪ'tju:ʃn/
opposite sex (n)	/ɒpə'zɪt 'seks/
public figure (n)	/pʌblɪk 'fɪɡə(r)/
summary (n)	/'sʌməri/
collate (v)	/kə'leɪt/
diet (v)	/'daɪət/
summarise (v)	/'sʌməraɪz/
attach importance to	/ətætʃ ɪm'pɔ:təns tə/
be prepared to do sth	/bɪ prɪ'peəd tə du:/
give the thumbs-up to sth	/gɪv ðə θʌmz 'ʌp tə/

Ergebnis
Höhepunkt
Institution
das andere Geschlecht
Person des öffentlichen Lebens
Zusammenfassung
zusammentragen, vergleichen
eine Diät machen
zusammenfassen
Bedeutung beimesen, für wichtig halten
bereit sein, etwas zu tun
zu verstehen geben, dass etwas in Ordnung ist

Look at the following <b>findings</b> from the survey.
In your opinion what are the <b>highlights</b> of the survey?
Do you believe in the <b>institution</b> of marriage?
Have you ever dieted to attract the <b>opposite sex</b> ?
Are you interested in the private lives of <b>public figures</b> ?
It's interesting to read a <b>summary</b> of the survey.
<b>Collate</b> the results of the questionnaire.
No chocolates for me. I'm trying to <b>diet</b> .
Write a report to <b>summarise</b> your findings.
Do you <b>attach importance to</b> birthdays?
How long would you <b>be prepared to wait</b> for someone on a first date?
Women <b>gave the thumbs-up to marriage</b> .

## Unit 14

### Style/Suits you (p. 116–117)

baggy (adj)	/'bæɡɪ/	weit, ausgebeult
fake (adj)	/feɪk/	unecht
flowery (adj)	/'flaʊəri/	geblümt
glamorous (adj)	/'glæməərəs/	schick
guilty (adj)	/'ɡɪltɪ/	schuldig
high-heeled (adj)	/'haɪhi:lɪd/	mit hohem Absatz
leather (adj)	/'leðə(r)/	Leder-
leopard-print (adj)	/'lepədprɪnt/	mit Leopardenmuster
loose (adj)	/lu:s/	weit
loose-fitting (adj)	/lu:s'fɪtɪŋ/	locker sitzend
odd (adj)	/ɒd/	merkwürdig, sonderbar
original (adj)	/ə'ɹɪdʒənəl/	originell
scruffy (adj)	/'skrʌfi/	schlampig
short-sleeved (adj)	/ʃɔ:t'sli:vɪd/	kurzärmelig
silk (adj)	/sɪlk/	seiden, aus Seide
stripy (adj)	/'stripi/	gestreift
tight (adj)	/taɪt/	eng

She likes wearing T shirts and <b>baggy</b> trousers.
Do you like wearing <b>fake</b> fur?
He wore a <b>flowery</b> silk waistcoat.
I love <b>glamorous</b> outfits.
She's feeling <b>guilty</b> about putting on weight.
He gave me a lovely pair of <b>high-heeled</b> boots.
He's had that <b>leather</b> jacket for years.
My favourite thing is my <b>leopard-print</b> coat.
She changed into a pair of <b>looser</b> trousers.
I like <b>loose-fitting</b> tops.
You're wearing <b>odd</b> socks!
His clothes are fashionable but <b>original</b> .
She had on a <b>scruffy</b> old pair of jeans.
He was wearing a <b>short-sleeved</b> T-shirt.
He wore a flowery <b>silk</b> waistcoat.
Gran gave me a lovely <b>stripy</b> scarf.
This skirt's too <b>tight</b> .

up-to-date (adj)	/ʌptə'deɪt/	der aktuellen Mode entsprechend, aktuell	I like wearing <b>up-to-date</b> clothes.
baseball cap (n)	/'beɪsbɔ:l kæp/	Baseballkappe	He had on a <b>baseball cap</b> with bright orange and pink stripes.
cashmere (n)	/'kæʃmɪə(r)/	Kaschmir	The scarf is made of <b>cashmere</b> .
designer label (n)	/dɪ'zaɪnə(r) leɪbl/	Designermarken	<b>Designer labels</b> are expensive.
fur (n)	/fɜ:(r)/	Pelz	The coat is made of fake <b>fur</b> .
outfit (n)	/'aʊtfɪt/	Outfit	That's a smart <b>outfit</b> !
polo-neck (n)	/pəʊləʊ 'nek/	Rollkragen	<b>Polo-neck</b> sweaters are nice and warm.
scarf (n)	/skɑ:f/	Schal, Halstuch	She wore a stripy cashmere <b>scarf</b> .
sweatshirt (n)	/'swetʃɜ:t/	Sweatshirt	I always wear jeans and a <b>sweatshirt</b> .
top (n)	/tɒp/	Oberteil	Which <b>top</b> shall I wear?
trainers (n)	/'treɪnəz/	Turnschuhe	Could you lend me a pair of <b>trainers</b> ?
underwear (n)	/'ʌndəweə(r)/	Unterwäsche	He put on his <b>underwear</b> and looked in the cupboard.
waist (n)	/weɪst/	Taille	These trousers feel a bit tight round the <b>waist</b> .
waistcoat (n)	/'weɪskəʊt/	Weste	What a lovely silk <b>waistcoat</b> !
dress up (phr v)	/dres 'ʌp/	sich schick machen	Do you like <b>dressing up</b> for special occasions?
go off (phr v)	/gəʊ 'ɒf/	losgehen	The alarm usually <b>goes off</b> early.
go with (phr v)	/gəʊ 'wɪð/	passen zu	That top doesn't <b>go with</b> those trousers.
have on (phr v)	/hæv 'ɒn/	anhaben	He was wearing the same clothes that he <b>had on</b> yesterday.
jump in (phr v)	/dʒʌmp 'ɪn/	in (etwas) springen	I only had time to <b>jump in</b> the shower.
jump out (phr v)	/dʒʌmp 'aʊt/	herausspringen	She <b>jumped out</b> of the car and ran into the newsagent's.
look down (phr v)	/lʊk 'daʊn/	nach unten sehen	He <b>looked down</b> to check his shoes were clean.
look like (phr v)	/lʊk 'laɪk/	aussehen	Go and see what you <b>look like</b> in the mirror.
take off (phr v)	/teɪk 'ɒf/	ausziehen	The trousers felt tight so I <b>took them off</b> .
try on (phr v)	/traɪ 'ɒn/	anprobieren	I <b>tried on</b> several tops before choosing one.
care (v)	/keə(r)/	sich kümmern (um)	She doesn't <b>care</b> much about fashion.
fit (v)	/fɪt/	passen	Does that skirt still <b>fit</b> you?
manage (v)	/'mænɪdʒ/	es fertigbringen	I never <b>manage</b> to look tidy.
match (v)	/mætʃ/	zusammenpassen	Make sure your socks <b>match</b> .
pack (v)	/pæk/	packen	Have you <b>packed</b> your bag yet?
suit (v)	/su:t/	stehen	That colour really <b>suits</b> you.

### Close up/Idioms (p. 118–119)

check (adj)	/tʃek/	kariert	I like wearing baggy trousers and a <b>check</b> shirt.
cord (adj)	/kɔ:d/	Kord-	She wore tight black <b>cord</b> trousers.
full-length (adj)	/fʊl'leŋθ/	bodenlang	All the women wore white blouses and black <b>full-length</b> skirts.
nylon (adj)	/'naɪlɒn/	Nylon	I don't like wearing <b>nylon</b> shirts.

off-the-cuff (adj)	/ɒfðə'kʌf/
plain (adj)	/pleɪn/
shirty (adj)	/'ʃɜ:tɪ/
striped (adj)	/straɪpt/
accessory (n)	/ək'sesəri/
buckle (n)	/'bʌkl/
button (n)	/'bʌtn/
cardigan (n)	/'kɑ:dɪgən/
heel (n)	/hi:l/
hem (n)	/hem/
sleeve (n)	/sli:v/
turn-ups (n)	/'tɜ:nʌps/
v-neck (n)	/'vi:nek/
zip (n)	/zɪp/
collar (v)	/'kɒlə(r)/
buckle down (phr v)	/bʌkl 'daʊn/
give sb the boot	/gɪv ... ðə 'bu:t/
have sth up one's sleeve	/hæv ... ʌp wʌnz 'sli:v/
I/he/she etc wouldn't be seen dead in sth.	/aɪ/hi:/ʃi: wʊdənt bi si:n 'ded ɪn/
tighten your belt	/taɪtn jə 'belt/
wear your heart on your sleeve	/weə jə 'hɑ:t ɒn jə 'sli:v/

aus dem Stegreif	
einfach	
sauer	
gestreift	
Accessoire	
Gürtelschnalle	
Knopf	
Strickjacke	
Absatz	
Saum	
Ärmel	
Aufschlag	
V-Ausschnitt	
Reißverschluss	
abfangen	
sich dahinterklemmen	
rausschmeißen	
etwas in petto haben	
Nie im Leben würde man mich/ihn/sie in ... sehen!	
den Gürtel enger schnallen	
das Herz auf der Zunge tragen	

It was just an <b>off-the-cuff</b> remark.
He had on a <b>plain</b> green sweater.
Don't get <b>shirty</b> . We were only trying to help.
Do you like <b>striped</b> shirts?
I don't buy many fashion <b>accessories</b> .
The belt had a beautiful gold <b>buckle</b> .
He's lost a <b>button</b> off his shirt.
If you're cold you can borrow my <b>cardigan</b> .
These shoes have very high <b>heels</b> .
The <b>hem</b> on my dress needs adjusting.
Do you prefer wearing short or long <b>sleeves</b> ?
The trousers had enormous <b>turn-ups</b> .
I prefer T-shirts with <b>v-necks</b> .
Can you help me fasten this <b>zip</b> ?
Mike <b>collared</b> me after work and talked for an hour.
It's time you <b>buckled down</b> to some work!
<b>Bill's</b> been <b>given the boot</b> from work.
Ask Clare to help – she usually <b>has something up her sleeve</b> .
<b>I wouldn't be seen dead in a leopard-skin coat!</b>
After Christmas we always have to <b>tighten our belts</b> .
She's an emotional girl and tends to <b>wear her heart on her sleeve</b> .

## First impressions (p. 120–121)

alternate (adj)	/ɔ:l'tɜ:nət/	abwechselnd, jedes Zweite	The couple wrote <b>alternate</b> chapters of the book.
bald (adj)	/bɔ:ld/	kahlköpfig	My Dad's <b>bald</b> .
broad (adj)	/brɔ:d/	breit	He's tall with <b>broad</b> shoulders.
clear (adj)	/klɪə(r)/	rein	She has <b>clear</b> skin.
deep-set (adj)	/di:p'set/	tief liegend	She has a thin face and <b>deep-set</b> eyes.
overweight (adj)	/əʊvə'weɪt/	übergewichtig	I'm slightly <b>overweight</b> .
pale (adj)	/peɪl/	bläss	He's blond with <b>pale</b> skin.
pierced (adj)	/pɪəst/	gepierct	Do you like <b>pierced</b> noses?
shaved (adj)	/'ʃeɪvd/	rasiert	He has a <b>shaved</b> head.
tanned (adj)	/tænd/	sonnengebräunt	You look nice and <b>tanned</b> .
thick (adj)	/θɪk/	dick	I noticed he had a very <b>thick</b> neck.
wide (adj)	/waɪd/	breit	She has a very <b>wide</b> mouth.

wrongly (adv)	/ˈrɒŋli/
beard (n)	/bɪəd/
chapter (n)	/ˈtʃæptə(r)/
eyebrow (n)	/ˈaɪbrəʊ/
fingernails (n)	/ˈfɪŋɡəneɪlz/
grip (n)	/grɪp/
living (n)	/ˈlɪvɪŋ/
neck (n)	/nek/
scar (n)	/skɑ:(r)/
stubble (n)	/ˈstʌbl/
assume (v)	/əˈsju:m/
first impression	/fɜ:st ɪmˈpreʃn/
make ends meet	/meɪk endz ˈmi:t/
of slim/average etc build	/əv ˈslɪm/ˈævərɪdʒ bɪld/
say	/seɪ/
set eyes on sb	/set ˈaɪz ɒn/
shake hands	/ʃeɪk ˈhændz/

fälschlicherweise
Bart
Kapitel
Augenbraue
Fingernägel
Händedruck
Lebensunterhalt
Hals
Narbe
Bartstoppeln
annehmen
erster Eindruck
finanziell zurande kommen
schlank/durchschnittlich gebaut sein
sagen wir mal
jemanden zu Gesicht bekommen
die Hand geben/schütteln

She <b>wrongly</b> assumed I was rich.
Do you like <b>beards</b> ?
How many <b>chapters</b> are there in the book?
He has a scar above his left <b>eyebrow</b> .
Your <b>fingernails</b> are dirty.
He has a strong <b>grip</b> when we shake hands.
What do you do for a <b>living</b> ?
She has a long slim <b>neck</b> .
How did you get that <b>scar</b> ?
He had a lot of <b>stubble</b> on his chin.
She wrongly <b>assumed</b> I was rich.
Are <b>first impressions</b> important?
I also work in the evenings to <b>make ends meet</b> .
She was small and <b>of slim build</b> .
<b>Say</b> we were meeting for the first time, what would be the first thing you noticed about me?
We had never <b>set eyes on</b> each other before.
We said "hello" and <b>shook hands</b> .

## Ugly/Jon Bon Jovi/Close up (p. 122–125)

strenuous (adj)	/ˈstreɪnjuəs/
thankful (adj)	/ˈθæŋkfl/
tiny (adj)	/ˈtɪni/
unsuitable (adj)	/ʌnˈsu:təbl/
extravagance (n)	/ɪkˈstrævəɡəns/
frame (n)	/freɪm/
hairstyle (n)	/ˈheəstaɪl/
satisfaction (n)	/sætɪsˈfækʃn/
schoolwork (n)	/ˈsku:lwɜ:k/
songwriting (n)	/ˈsɒŋraɪtɪŋ/
stain (n)	/steɪn/
suburbs (n)	/ˈsʌbɜ:bz/
thrill (n)	/θrɪl/
yacht (n)	/jɒt/
live up to (phr v)	/lɪv ˈʌp tə/
charter (v)	/ˈtʃɑ:tə(r)/
scare (v)	/skeə(r)/
need a good night's sleep	/ni:d ə gʊd naɪts ˈsli:p/

anstrengend
dankbar
winzig
unpassend
Luxus, Verschwendung
Rahmen
Frisur
Zufriedenheit
Schularbeiten
Liedertexte schreiben
Fleck
Vorstadt
Reiz, Erregung
Jacht
(Erwartungen usw.) erfüllen
chartern
Angst machen
richtig ausschlafen müssen

Being a rock'n'roll star is very <b>strenuous</b> .
I feel <b>thankful</b> to have such a wonderful family.
We live in a <b>tiny</b> house in the suburbs.
He married someone totally <b>unsuitable</b> .
The group went through a period of real <b>extravagance</b> .
He put the photo in a <b>frame</b> .
Do you like my new <b>hairstyle</b> ?
I get a lot of <b>satisfaction</b> from my work.
I wish you'd spend more time on your <b>schoolwork</b> .
Have you always enjoyed <b>songwriting</b> ?
Look at that <b>stain</b> on my jacket.
We live in the <b>suburbs</b> of Birmingham.
Writing songs really gives me a <b>thrill</b> .
Have you ever been on a <b>yacht</b> ?
He worried about not <b>living up to</b> his parents' expectations.
We used to <b>charter</b> expensive yachts.
What <b>scares</b> you?
What you <b>need</b> is a <b>good night's sleep</b> !

an old flame /ən əʊld 'fleɪm/  
at the peak of ... /ət ðə 'pi:k əv/  
be all for /bi: ə:l 'fɔ:/

be/go out on the town /bi:/gəʊ aʊt ɒn ðə 'taʊn/  
Don't look at me. /dəʊnt lʊk ət 'mi:/  
have a month/year etc out /hæv ə 'mʌnθ/'jɪər aʊt/  
I/he/she etc would rather /aɪ/hi:/ʃi: wʊd 'rɑ:ðə(r)/

on the road /ɒn ðə 'rəʊd/

eine alte Flamme  
auf dem Höhepunkt von ...  
ganz für etwas sein

einen draufmachen  
Schau mich nicht so an.  
einen Monat/ein Jahr aussetzen  
mir/ihm/ihr etc. wäre es lieber, wenn

unterwegs

**An old flame** invited me to dinner.

He's **at the peak of** his career.

I'm **all for** people enjoying themselves, but they have to be prepared to work hard as well.

Do you often **go out on the town**?

"Who's borrowed my make-up?" "**Don't look at me.**"

She decided to **have a year out** and travel.

Mum **would rather** I went round for Sunday lunch than buy her a present.

Pop groups spend a lot of time **on the road**.

## Unit 15

### Age/Close up (p. 126–128)

adventurous (adj) /əd'ventʃərəs/  
anxious (adj) /'æŋkʃəs/  
bare-footed (adj) /beə'fʊtɪd/  
desperate (adj) /'despərət/  
dreadful (adj) /'dredfl/  
alternatively (adv) /ɔ:'tɜ:nətɪvli/  
sanely (adv) /'seɪnli/  
sensibly (adv) /'sensəbli/  
background (n) /'bækgraʊnd/  
daisy (n) /'deɪzi/  
fall (n) /fɔ:l/  
merry-go-round (n) /'merɪgəʊraʊnd/  
pack (n) /pæk/  
finish with (phr v) /'fɪnɪʃ wɪð/  
pick (v) /pɪk/  
be a pain in the neck /bi: ə peɪn ɪn ðə nek/  
day after day /deɪ ɑ:ftə 'deɪ/  
go bankrupt /gəʊ 'bæŋkrʌpt/  
hour after hour /aʊə ɑ:ftə 'aʊə/  
have one's moments /hæv wʌnz 'məʊmənts/  
play hooky /pleɪ 'hʊki/  
take a chance /teɪk ə 'tʃɑ:ns/

abenteuerlich  
ängstlich, besorgt  
barfuß  
verzweifelt  
furchtbar  
alternativ, wahlweise  
gesund  
vernünftig  
Hintergrund  
Gänseblümchen  
Herbst  
Karusell  
Schachtel  
Schluss machen mit ...  
pflücken  
einem auf den Wecker gehen  
tagein tagaus  
Pleite gehen  
stundenlang  
gute und schlechte Zeiten haben  
Schule schwänzen  
ein Risiko eingehen

Be more **adventurous!**

She's **anxious** about the future.

The children were running around **bare-footed**.

I'm **desperate** to stop smoking.

He's a **dreadful** tennis player.

Ring today! **Alternatively**, you can ring tomorrow.

He has always lived **sanely**.

Try to behave **sensibly!**

Tell us about your family **background**.

The field was full of **daisies**.

Leaves fall from the trees in the **fall**.

Do you want a ride on the **merry-go-round**?

He smokes 2 **packs** of cigarettes a day.

He's very upset – Gina's **finished with** him.

We **picked** some daisies.

Don't **be** such a **pain in the neck!**

He sits in the house alone, **day after day**.

Sadly, his business **went bankrupt**.

**Hour after hour** she would sit and watch people pass by.

I've certainly **had my moments!**

We used to **play hooky** when we were kids.

You should **take more chances!**

## Act your age/Close up (p. 129–130)

actual (adj)	/'æktʃʊəl/	genau	I didn't want to tell him my <b>actual</b> age.
astonished (adj)	/ə'stɒnɪʃt/	erstaunt	She looked <b>astonished</b> when she saw us.
disastrous (adj)	/dɪ'zɑ:stɹəs/	katastrophal	She told him about her <b>disastrous</b> existence.
fulfilling (adj)	/fʊl'fɪlɪŋ/	Erfüllung bietend	They had an enjoyable <b>fulfilling</b> relationship.
impressed (adj)	/ɪm'prest/	beeindruckt	He was <b>impressed</b> by her exciting lifestyle.
lower (adj)	/'ləʊə(r)/	untere(s)	Is there a <b>lower</b> age limit for leaving home?
traumatic (adj)	/trɔ:'mætrɪk/	traumatisch	It was a deeply <b>traumatic</b> experience.
upper (adj)	/'ʌpə(r)/	obere(s)	Is there an <b>upper</b> age limit for getting married?
vital (adj)	/'vaɪtl/	äußerst wichtig	I lost a <b>vital</b> document when the computer crashed.
conveniently (adv)	/kən'vi:nɪəntli/	günstigerweise	She had <b>conveniently</b> forgotten my name.
harshly (adv)	/'hɑ:ʃli/	streng	Don't judge people so <b>harshly</b> !
ageism (n)	/'eɪdʒɪzəm/	Altersdiskriminierung	<b>Ageism</b> is prejudice against older people.
ageist (n)	/'eɪdʒɪst/	jemand, der altersdiskriminierend ist	Are you an <b>ageist</b> ?
age limit (n)	/'eɪdʒ lɪmɪt/	Altersgrenze	The <b>age limit</b> at the nightclub is 21.
change (n)	/tʃeɪndʒ/	Wechselgeld	The shopkeeper gave her too much <b>change</b> .
employment (n)	/ɪm'plɔɪmənt/	Beschäftigung, Anstellung	He was refused <b>employment</b> because of his age.
faith (n)	/feɪθ/	Vertrauen	She had lost <b>faith</b> in men.
issue (n)	/'ɪʃu:/	Thema	Why does age have to be such a big <b>issue</b> ?
liar (n)	/'laɪə(r)/	Lügner	Don't be such a <b>liar</b> !
has done a lot of living (n)	/həz dʌn ə lɒt əv 'lɪvɪŋ/	schon viel erlebt haben	She <b>had done a lot of living</b> for someone so young.
mess (n)	/mes/	schwierige/problematische Lage	She got into a <b>mess</b> through lying about her age.
pile (n)	/paɪl/	Stapel	The passport was hidden under a <b>pile</b> of papers.
power cut (n)	/'paʊə kʌt/	Stromausfall	There was a <b>power cut</b> and all the lights went out.
racism (n)	/'reɪsɪzəm/	Rassismus	<b>Racism</b> is prejudice against people from a different race.
sexism (n)	/'seksɪzəm/	Sexismus	<b>Sexism</b> is unfair treatment of women.
shopkeeper (n)	/'ʃɒpkɪ:pə(r)/	Ladeninhaber	The <b>shopkeeper</b> gave me too much change.
turning-point (n)	/'tɜ:nɪŋpɔɪnt/	Wendepunkt	My 40 <sup>th</sup> birthday marked a <b>turning-point</b> in my life.
come out with (phr v)	/kʌm 'aʊt wɪð/	loslassen	He <b>came out with</b> a lot of excuses as to why he hadn't finished his homework.
blame (v)	/bleɪm/	die Schuld geben	I can only <b>blame</b> myself if the relationship goes wrong.
scream (v)	/skri:m/	schreien	They were so frightened they <b>screamed</b> .
act one's age	/ækt wʌnz 'eɪdʒ/	sich seinem Alter gemäß verhalten	You're too old for computer games – <b>act your age!</b>
be on one's mind	/bi: ɒn wʌnz 'maɪnd/	etwas auf dem Herzen haben	I could tell that something <b>was on his mind</b> .
come clean (about)	/kʌm 'kli:n (əbaʊt)/	die Wahrheit sagen (über)	Isn't it time you <b>came clean</b> about your age?
early on	/ɜ:lɪ 'ɒn/	schon früh	<b>Early on</b> she decided she really liked him.

for once	/fə 'wʌns/	ausnahmsweise, einmal	<b>For once</b> I had found someone I really liked.
in case	/ɪn 'keɪs/	für den Fall	She was frightened of inviting her friends <b>in case</b> one of them said something about her age.
it's the other way round	/ɪts ðɪ ʌðə weɪ 'raʊnd/	es ist umgekehrt	A man who has a younger partner is admired, but for a woman <b>it's the other way round</b> .
I've been meaning to ...	/aɪv bi:n 'mi:niŋ tə/	Ich wollte schon lange ...	There's something <b>I've been meaning to</b> tell you.
look young for your age	/lʊk 'jʌŋ fə(r) jə(r) eɪdʒ/	jung für sein Alter aussehen	Doesn't she <b>look young for her age</b> ?
the sky fell in	/ðə 'skaɪ fɛl ɪn/	die Welt ging unter	I thought <b>the sky would fall in</b> when I told him I dyed my hair.

## What would you have done?/Sweet sixteen (p. 132–133)

bearded (adj)	/'biədɪd/	bärtig	A <b>bearded</b> man sat on the pavement begging.
offensive (adj)	/ə'fensɪv/	anstößig	A taboo subject is one that people find <b>offensive</b> or embarrassing.
ridiculous (adj)	/rɪ'dɪkjələs/	lächerlich	She looked <b>ridiculous</b> in a short skirt.
unpaid (adj)	/'ʌnpeɪd/	noch nicht bezahlt	Her bag was full of <b>unpaid</b> shopping.
even (adv)	/'i:vən/	sogar	<b>I even</b> managed to get the vegetables and meat ready at the same time.
aisle (n)	/aɪl/	Gang	People pushed trolleys up and down the <b>aisles</b> .
basket (n)	/'bɑ:skɪt/	Korb	She put the shopping straight into her <b>basket</b> .
cheque (n)	/tʃek/	Scheck	He gave her a <b>cheque</b> for £5,000.
counter (n)	/'kaʊntə(r)/	Küchenanrichte	She just put one tin of cat food on the <b>counter</b> .
do (n)	/du:/	Veranstaltung	My friend had bought the dress for a special <b>do</b> .
face-lift (n)	/'feɪslɪft/	Facelifting	Would you ever have a <b>face-lift</b> ?
rebel (n)	/'reɪbəl/	Rebell	He was a bit of a <b>rebel</b> at university.
taboo (n)	/tə'bu:/	Tabu	A <b>taboo</b> is a subject that is embarrassing or offensive.
tin (n)	/tɪn/	Dose	She paid for the <b>tin</b> of cat food.
tongue (n)	/tʌŋ/	Zunge	The cat burnt its <b>tongue</b> licking the chicken.
trolley (n)	/'trɒli/	Einkaufswagen	We put our shopping in the <b>trolley</b> .
queue up (phr v)	/kju: 'ʌp/	anstehen	Everyone was <b>queueing up</b> to pay.
turn out (phr v)	/tɜ:n 'aʊt/	werden	The meal <b>turned out</b> well.
beg (v)	/beg/	betteln	They saw an old man <b>begging</b> in the street.
lick (v)	/lɪk/	ablecken	The cat <b>licked</b> the chicken.
regret (v)	/rɪ'gret/	bereuen	I <b>regretted</b> not telling her the truth.
shuffle (v)	/'ʃʌfl/	schlurfen	The old woman <b>shuffled</b> up and down the aisle.
Do you mind if ...?	/du: jə 'maɪnd ɪf/	Macht es Ihnen etwas aus, wenn ...	<b>Do you mind if</b> I ask you how old you are?
lose touch (with)	/lu:z 'tʌtʃ (wɪð)/	den Kontakt verlieren (mit)	It would be a shame to <b>lose touch</b> .

not only that	/nɒt əʊnlɪ 'ðæt/	nicht nur das
pay a fortune	/peɪ ə 'fɔ:tʃu:n/	ein Vermögen zahlen
think nothing more about sth	/θɪŋk nʌθɪŋ mɔ:(r) ə'baʊt/	nicht weiter über etwas nachdenken
up and down	/ʌp ən 'daʊn/	auf und ab

The colour didn't suit her. **Not only that**, but she looked silly in a short skirt.

We **paid a fortune** for those tickets!

I **thought nothing more about it** until I saw them together the following day.

Shoppers walked **up and down** the aisles.

## Unit 16 (Review)

broad (adj)	/brɔ:d/	breit
compassionate (adj)	/kəm'pæʃənət/	voller Mitgefühl
juicy (adj)	/'dʒu:si/	saftig
restful (adj)	/'restfl/	erholsam
spontaneous (adj)	/spɒn'teɪniəs/	spontan
steady (adj)	/'stedɪ/	solide
unpredictable (adj)	/ʌnpri'dɪktəbl/	unberechenbar
classmate (n)	/'klɑ:smeɪt/	Mitschüler
even number (n)	/i:vən 'nʌmbə(r)/	gerade Zahl
fine (n)	/faɪn/	Bußgeld
gossip (n)	/'gɒsɪp/	Klatsch
helmet (n)	/'helmt/	Helm
ID (n)	/aɪ'di:/	Ausweis
mankind (n)	/mæn'kaɪnd/	Menschheit
quote (n)	/kwəʊt/	Zitat
sin (n)	/sɪn/	Sünde
space mission (n)	/'speɪs mɪʃn/	Weltraumflug
stupidity (n)	/stju:'pɪdəti/	Dummheit
terrace (n)	/'terəs/	Terrasse
tip (n)	/tɪp/	Trinkgeld
as you go along (phr v)	/əz jə ɡəʊ ə'lɒŋ/	je nach/bei Bedarf
head back (phr v)	/hed 'bæk/	sich auf den Heimweg machen
cope (v)	/kəʊp/	zurechtkommen
fix (v)	/fɪks/	reparieren
kiss (v)	/kɪs/	küssen
relive (v)	/ri:'lɪv/	wiederaufleben lassen

She has a **broad** range of interests.

He's kind and **compassionate**.

Is there any **juicy** gossip?

We enjoyed the quiet **restful** atmosphere.

Do you like people who are **spontaneous**?

He's the **steady** reliable type.

She can be a bit **unpredictable**.

Discuss your wishes with your **classmates**.

2, 4, 6, 8 etc are **even numbers**.

I had to pay a £250 **fine**.

Have you heard the latest **gossip**?

Always wear a **helmet** when riding a bike.

Do you have to carry **ID** cards in Britain?

Landing on the moon was a great moment in the history of **mankind**.

Look at the **quotes** by famous people.

Greed and envy are **sins**.

Would you like to go on a **space mission**?

I couldn't believe her **stupidity**!

The slopes of the valley were divided into **terraces**.

Should we leave a **tip** for the waiter/waitress?

I never plan everything – I just decide what to do **as I go along**.

It's time we were **heading back**.

How would you **cope** if you had to live abroad?

He's good at **fixing** things.

They **kissed** each other in greeting.

We **relived** the holiday again and again.



transport (v)  
blow one's nose  
have one's hair cut  
in total  
turn one's back on  
with a bit of luck

/trɑ:n'spɔ:t/  
/bləʊ wʌnz 'nəʊz/  
/hæv wʌnz 'heə kʌt/  
/ɪn 'təʊtl/  
/tɜ:n wʌnz 'bæk ɒn/  
/wɪð ə bɪt əv 'lʌk/

befördern  
sich die Nase putzen  
sich die Haare schneiden lassen  
insgesamt  
den Rücken zuwenden  
mit ein wenig Glück

I'd love to be **transported** into the future.  
Is it true that you shouldn't **blow your nose** in public in Japan?  
You've **had your hair cut** – it looks lovely!  
I took about 50 photos **in total**.  
It's rude to **turn your back on** people!  
**With a bit of luck**, we should be home in an hour.

## GRAMMAR REFERENCE

### QUESTIONS (Unit 1, p.8)

Frageformen werden vielfältig eingesetzt. Hier einige Beispiele:

Um Informationen zu erfragen:	<i>Where's the nearest post office?</i>
Um um Erlaubnis zu bitten:	<i>Is it OK if I leave work early tonight?</i>
Um eine Bitte zu äußern:	<i>Could you pass me the salt?</i>
Um etwas anzubieten:	<i>Can I help?</i>
Um Einladungen auszusprechen:	<i>Would you like to go out for dinner?</i>
Um einen Vorschlag zu machen:	<i>Shall we go to the cinema?</i>
Um freundliches Interesse zu zeigen: im Fragesatz	<i>How are your children?</i>

### Yes/No questions

1 Wenn *be* das einzige Verb im Satz ist, wird es im Fragesatz vor das Subjekt gestellt.

Aussagesatz: **You were** in my class last year.

Fragesatz: **Were you** in my class last year?

2 Das Hilfsverb wird gewöhnlich vor das Subjekt des Satzes gestellt.

### Present continuous

**You're** working for IBM.

**Are you** working for IBM?

### Past continuous

**You were** thinking about Jack again.

**Were you** thinking about Jack again?

### Present perfect

**She's** been to Paris recently.

**Has she** been to Paris recently?

### Past perfect

**He'd** already left when she arrived.

**Had he** already left when she arrived?

### Present simple

**He speaks** English very well.

**Does he speak** English?

### Past simple

**She played** football yesterday.

**Did she play** football yesterday?

Hinweis: Weil im Aussagesatz in den einfachen Zeiten kein Hilfsverb vorkommt, verwendet man zur Bildung von Fragen das Hilfsverb *do*.

3 Es gibt neun *modal auxiliary verbs* (modale Hilfsverben): *can, could, will, would, shall, should, may, might, must*. Modale Hilfsverben stehen normalerweise vor dem Subjekt.

<i>can</i>	<b>You can</b> swim.
	<b>Can you</b> swim?
<i>will</i>	<b>She'll be</b> here tomorrow.
	<b>Will she be</b> here tomorrow?

### Open questions

Für offene Fragen werden Fragewörter gebraucht: *when, where, who, why, how, which, what* und *whose*. Das Fragewort steht normalerweise am Anfang einer Frage.

<i>Do you smoke?</i>	<b>How much</b> do you smoke?
<i>Are you going?</i>	<b>When</b> are you going?
<i>Has he gone?</i>	<b>Where</b> has he gone?
<i>Are you tired?</i>	<b>Why</b> are you tired?

### Subject questions

Wenn das Fragewort das Subjekt des Satzes ist, gebraucht man nicht *do, does* oder *did*:

Aussagesatz: *Mark Chapman shot John Lennon in 1980.*

Subjektfrage: **Who shot** John Lennon?

Dies ist am häufigsten der Fall bei *who*, kann jedoch auch bei *which* und *what* vorkommen.

**Which** company **bought** Rolls Royce in 1998?

**What happened** next?

### Questions ending with prepositions

Vielen Verben folgt eine abhängige Präposition. Die Präposition steht normalerweise am Ende der Frage.

*He spent all his money on whisky and beer.*

*What did he spend all his money on?*

## ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY (Unit 2, p.16)

### Adverbs

*always, often, frequently, usually, normally, generally, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, not often, hardly ever, never*

Diese stehen am häufigsten:

Vor dem Hauptverb:

*I **sometimes** have time for a nap.*

*I **rarely** read the paper.*

Nach dem Verb *to be*:

*He's **always** late.*

*She's **hardly ever** in when I call.*

Nach dem ersten Hilfsverb:

*I've **often** wondered why he hates her so much.*

*He's **never** been sent a Valentine's card.*

### Adverb phrases

*two or three times a week, every morning, once a month, from time to time, now and again, once in a blue moon.*

Am häufigsten stehen sie am Anfang oder Ende eines Satzes.

*I have a massage **from time to time**.*

*I have an English lesson **twice a week**.*

***Once a month** I go dancing with my friends.*

Hinweis: *always, usually* und *normally* werden nicht alleinstehend gebraucht, um auszudrücken, wie oft etwas passiert.

How often do you go out?

~~Always.~~ ✗

Every night. ✓

Do you ever play tennis?

~~Yes, usually.~~ ✗

Yes, once or twice a week. ✓

Do you often get headaches?

~~Yes, normally.~~ ✗

Yes, frequently. ✓

## PRESENT TENSE STRUCTURES (Unit 2, p.19)

### The present simple

Man gebraucht die einfache Gegenwart hauptsächlich, um über Dinge zu sprechen, die immer zutreffen.

1 Angewohnheiten und Routinen

*I **bite** my nails and I never **sit** back and **relax** on a seat.*

*I **play** football with my friends every Sunday.*

2 Tatsachen und Situationen, die mehr oder weniger dauerhaft sind

*I **love** milk.*

*The sun **is** 96 million miles from the earth.*

### The present continuous

Die Verlaufsform der Gegenwart wird gebraucht, um über aktuelle Situationen zu sprechen, die man als vorübergehend sieht.

1 Gerade stattfindende Handlungen

*Don't disturb Mummy, she's **having** a break.*

*I'm **learning** two foreign languages at the moment.*

2 Sich verändernde Situationen

*My voice **is getting** louder every day.*

*I'm **starting** to understand English much better now.*

### The present perfect

Das Perfekt kann gebraucht werden, um über eine gegenwärtige Situation zu sprechen, die zur Vergangenheit steht.

1 Eine gegenwärtige Situation, die in der Vergangenheit ihren Anfang hatte.

*I **haven't worn** white since my first child was born.*

*I've **worked** here for less than a week.*

2 Ein vergangenes Ereignis, das die gegenwärtige Situation verursacht hat.

*I can't finish the work. My computer **has crashed**.*

*Where's my mobile phone? Oh, no, I've **left** it in the taxi.*

## THE PAST SIMPLE AND THE PRESENT PERFECT (Unit 3, p.26)

### The past simple

Die einfache Vergangenheit wird verwendet, um Ereignisse und Situationen in der Vergangenheit zu beschreiben. Sie kann eingesetzt werden, um zu sagen, wann etwas geschehen ist oder eine Situation stattgefunden hat.

*I **saw** John in the supermarket.*

*He **lived** in Italy when he was a child.*

*Christina **went** to work on the bus until she **passed** her driving test.*

### The present perfect

Das Perfekt hat verschiedene Anwendungszwecke, doch es weist immer eine Verbindung zwischen der Vergangenheit und der Gegenwart auf. In dieser Unit gebrauchen Sie es, um über Situationen zu sprechen, die in der Vergangenheit angefangen haben und in der Gegenwart noch weiterbestehen.

*We **'ve known** each other for 20 years.*

*I **'ve had** this watch since my 18th birthday.*

### since & for

*Since* wird gebraucht, um den Anfangspunkt eines Zeitabschnitts zu bestimmen. Es wird normalerweise mit dem Perfekt verwendet.

*They've been married **since** 1999.*

*I haven't seen him **since** April.*

*She's lived in Chester **since** she was 18.*

*For* wird für Zeitabschnitte gebraucht.

*They've been married **for** five years.*

*He was in the army **for** 18 months.*

*I'll be at work **for** another hour if you want to call me.*

## CRITICISMS AND GENERALISATIONS (Unit 3, p.30)

Wenn man Kritik äußern muss, kann man bestimmte Ausdrücke gebrauchen, um diplomatischer zu klingen. Die gleichen Ausdrücke kann man auch für Verallgemeinerungen verwenden.

### can be ... (at times)

*You appear to be easygoing, but you **can be** stubborn and impulsive **at times**.*

*Because you like to experiment, you **can be** unfaithful.*

*You **can be** over-sensitive **at times**.*

### a little, rather & a bit

Man kann *a little, rather*, oder, etwas informeller, *a bit* verwenden, um ein Adjektiv abzuschwächen.

*You can be **a bit** stubborn at times.*

### tend(s) to ...

*You hate arguments and you **tend to** avoid confrontation.*

*You **tend to** be attracted to softer partners.*

*You're not very good at making decisions about your own life and you **tend to** change your mind too easily.*

### not particularly/exactly ...

• *He was unfriendly. He **wasn't exactly** friendly.*

• *He's poor. He's **not particularly** well-off.*

• *She's lazy. She's **not particularly** hard-working.*

Manchmal kann *not exactly* eingesetzt werden, um Sarkasmus auszudrücken.

*You're **not exactly** Miss Einstein yourself.*

## GRADABLE AND ABSOLUTE ADJECTIVES (Unit 4, p.34)

### Gradable adjectives

Vor Adjektiven wie *good, small* oder *pleasant* können Adverbien wie *very, fairly* und *rather* stehen.

Zum Beispiel: **very good, fairly small, rather pleasant.**

Adverbien wie *absolutely* und *totally* können nicht vor diesen Adjektiven vor stehen.

### Absolute adjectives

Vor starken Adjektiven wie *incredible* können Adverbien wie *absolutely* und *totally* gebraucht werden.

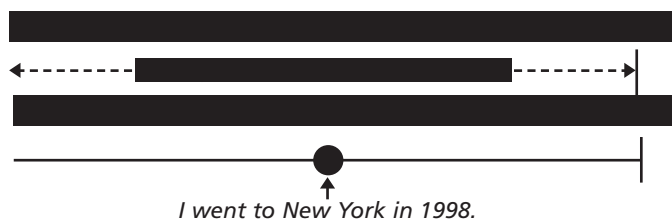
Zum Beispiel: **absolutely perfect, totally unique.**

*When Mike did his first jump, he shouted, 'This is **absolutely** incredible'.*

## TALKING ABOUT PAST EXPERIENCES (Unit 4, p.38)

### The present perfect and the past simple

Im Englischen wird häufig zwischen abgeschlossenen und noch andauernden Zeiträumen unterschieden. Zum Beispiel:



Das Perfekt wird gebraucht, um einen Vorgang innerhalb eines noch nicht abgeschlossenen Zeitraums zu lokalisieren. Die einfache Vergangenheit wird verwendet, um über einen Vorgang innerhalb eines bereits abgeschlossenen Zeitraums zu sprechen.

### Time expressions

Die Wahl zwischen dem Perfekt und der einfachen Vergangenheit hängt oft davon ab, welchen Zeitausdruck Sie gebrauchen müssen.

- 1 Einige Zeitausdrücke beschreiben die Zeit bis zur Gegenwart (nicht abgeschlossener Zeitraum): *this year; since I was six; this week; recently; ever; yet; for the last few days*. Bei diesen Zeitausdrücken verwendet man das Perfekt.
- 2 Andere Zeitausdrücke beschreiben einen festen Zeitpunkt in der Vergangenheit (abgeschlossener Zeitraum): *in 1984; when I was six; yesterday; before I left school; last week; at 6.00; two minutes ago; last term; at Christmas*. Bei diesen Zeitausdrücken verwendet man die einfache Vergangenheit.

### The present perfect as a conversation opener

Man kann *Have + ever ...?* gebrauchen, um ein Gesprächsthema einzuführen oder eine Geschichte einzuleiten.

**Have you ever been** to Tuscany?

**Have I ever told** you about the time I went skiing with my brother?

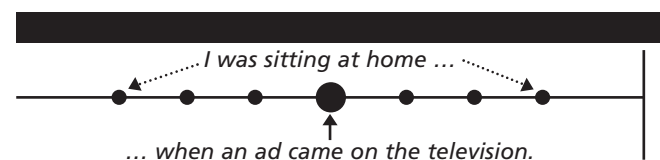
Nähere Informationen über das Perfekt finden Sie in den Units 2, 3 und 6.

### The past continuous & the past simple

Die Verlaufsform der Vergangenheit wird fast immer als Kontrast zur einfachen Vergangenheit gebraucht. Sie können sie einsetzen, um etwas zu beschreiben, das gerade stattfand, als die Hauptereignisse der Handlung passierten.

Hier zum Beispiel spricht Mike darüber, wie das erste Mal auf den Gedanken kam, das Fallschirmspringen auszuprobieren.

*I was sitting at home when an ad came on the television.*



Die Verlaufsform der Vergangenheit und die einfache Vergangenheit werden auch auf komplexere Art und Weise nebeneinander gestellt. Achten Sie darauf, wie die beiden Zeiten in diesem Ausschnitt des gleichen Textes zueinander in Beziehung stehen.

*I **was beginning** to feel nervous, but the others **were chatting** and **joking** and I **started** to feel more relaxed. It **was** a beautiful, cloudless day and the sun **was just going down**. It **took** us about 20 minutes to get to 11,000 feet and then the trainer **opened** the plane door - the view **took** my breath away. Suddenly, it **was** time to jump and as I **pushed** myself away from the plane, I don't know what I **was thinking**, my mind **went** blank.*

## COMPARISONS (Unit 4, p.40)

### Comparative and superlative adjectives

1 fast	<b>faster</b>	<b>the fastest</b>
cheap	<b>cheaper</b>	<b>the cheapest</b>
2 nice	<b>nicer</b>	<b>the nicest</b>
safe	<b>safer</b>	<b>the safest</b>
3 big	<b>bigger</b>	<b>the biggest</b>
hot	<b>hotter</b>	<b>the hottest</b>
4 slow	<b>slower</b>	<b>the slowest</b>
few	<b>fewer</b>	<b>the fewest</b>
5 funny	<b>funnier</b>	<b>the funniest</b>
easy	<b>easier</b>	<b>the easiest</b>
6 good	<b>better</b>	<b>the best</b>
bad	<b>worst</b>	<b>the worst</b>

## Comparative and superlative structures

useful → **moreless** useful → **the most/least** useful  
 exciting → **moreless** exciting → **the most/least** exciting  
 X *is/isn't as fast/nice/big/slow/easy/good/useful/exciting as Y.*  
 Snowboarding is **similar to/like skiing**.

## Modifiers

Football is **much/far/a lot** more popular than skydiving.  
 Skydiving isn't **nearly as** popular as football.  
 The Seikan tunnel in Japan is **a little bit/slightly** longer than the Channel tunnel.  
 Russia is **by far** the biggest country in Europe.  
 Harrison Ford is **one of** the most successful film stars of all time.

## DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES (Unit 5, p.46)

Defining relative clauses (Relativsätze) liefern Informationen, die helfen, das Satzthema näher zu definieren. Sie können mit einem Relativpronomen eingeleitet werden: *who, which* oder *that*.

### who, which, that

Man gebraucht *who* für Personen und *which* für Sachen oder Ideen. *That* kann für beides verwendet werden. *Who* und *which* sind etwas förmlicher als *that* und kommen häufiger im geschriebenen Englisch als in der gesprochenen Sprache vor.

*An iceberg is an enormous block of ice **which/that** floats in the sea.*  
*A judge is someone **wholthat** decides how the law should be interpreted and applied.*

### whom

*Whom* wird manchmal in Sätzen, in denen es das Objekt ist, als förmlichere Alternative für *who* gebraucht.

Subjekt: **He** did it.      *He's the man **who** did it.*  
 Objekt: I saw **him**.      *He's the man **whom** I saw.*

### Omitting relative pronouns

Das Relativpronomen kann weggelassen werden, wenn es das Objekt des Satzes ist.

*He's the man **who(m)** I saw.*  
*He's **the man** I saw.*

*She's **the woman who(m)** I helped.*  
*She's **the woman** I helped.*

*That's **the company which** I worked for.*  
*That's **the company** I worked for.*

### when, where, whose

Man kann auch *when, where* und *whose* als Relativpronomen gebrauchen.  
*Autumn is the time of year **when** leaves fall off the trees.*  
*An art gallery is a place **where** paintings and sculptures are displayed to the public.*  
*A widower is a man **whose** wife has died.*

## WOULD AND USED TO (Unit 5, p.49)

### would

Man kann *would* ... gebrauchen, um über regelmäßige oder wiederholte Handlungen in der Vergangenheit zu sprechen. Es deutet manchmal ein Gefühl der Nostalgie an und wird daher häufig für persönliche Erinnerungen verwendet.

*Every day my mates **would play** football after school.*  
*I **would** visit my grandmother at weekends.*

*We **would go** skiing at the same resort every year.*

*Would* wird in dieser Bedeutung nur selten in der negativen Form oder der Frageform verwendet.

### used to

Man kann *used to* wie *would* für regelmäßige oder wiederholte Handlungen, wie auch für Zustände oder Situationen in der Vergangenheit verwenden.

*I **used to go** to church every Sunday.*      *I **would go** to church every Sunday. ✓*  
*I **used to have** long hair.*      *I ~~would have~~ long hair. X*

*Used to* kann in negativen Formen und Frageformen verwendet werden.

*Kids **didn't use to have** mobile phones. Now they do and I don't!*

***Did** you **use to like** school?*

## PASSIVES (Unit 6, p.54)

Es gibt verschiedene Situationen, in denen es besser ist, das Passiv anstelle des Aktiv zu verwenden.

Das *Agens* eines Verbs ist die Person oder die Sache, von bzw. mit der die Handlung durchgeführt wird. Das *Agens* wird durch *by* in den Satz integriert.

*A meeting was called **by** the marketing department.*

## Passive without agent

- Das Agens ist nicht bekannt.  
*A bomb **was left** in the city centre last night.*  
*Her car **has been stolen**.*
- Das Agens soll nicht genannt werden.  
*The President admitted that mistakes **had been made**.*
- Es ist nicht notwendig, das Agens zu nennen.  
*The demonstrators **were charged** with disturbing the peace.*
- Das Agens ist unwichtig.  
*The acid **is then heated** to 100 degrees centigrade which causes it to react with the oxides.*

## Passive with by + agent

Wenn das Agens genannt wird, verwendet man das Passiv, um die wichtigste Information an den Satzanfang zu stellen.

*The President is protected **by the CIA**.*

*Paper was invented **by the Chinese**.*

## FUTURE FORMS (Unit 7, p.61)

Die Verlaufsform der Gegenwart und die Konstruktionen *will ('ll)* und *(be) going to* sind drei häufig gebrauchte Möglichkeiten, um über die Zukunft zu sprechen. Jede von ihnen sagt etwas anderes darüber, was vor dem Zeitpunkt des Sprechens passierte.

### Will ('ll)

Bildungsweise: *will ('ll) + infinitive*

Anwendung: über eine gerade getroffene Entscheidung sprechen, ein Versprechen/ein Angebot machen

*It's cold in here. I'll **switch on** the heating.*

*Don't worry. I'll **call** you tomorrow.*

*I'll **help** you carry your suitcase.*

### (be) going to

Bildungsweise: *be + going to + infinitive*

Anwendung: eine Absicht ausdrücken

*After university I'm **going to travel** for a year.*

*Next time I see him I'm **going to tell** him what I think.*

## Present continuous

Bildungsweise: *be + present participle (-ing-Form)*

Anwendung: über zukünftige Vereinbarungen wie: Termine und organisierte Veranstaltungen sprechen.

*I'm **playing** tennis with Judy on Saturday.*

*We're **having** a party on Friday night. Would you like to come?*

Andere Anwendungen dieser Konstruktionen: siehe Unit 9.

Sehen Sie sich diese drei Beispiele für verschiedene Antworten auf die folgende Frage an:

*Have you got any plans for the weekend?*

1 Entscheidung

*No, I haven't. I think I'll **call** Jane and see if she's free.*

2 Absicht

*Not yet. I'm **going to call** Jane and see if she's free.*

3 Plan

*Yes. I'm **having** lunch with Jane on Saturday.*

## REPORTED SPEECH (Unit 9, p.76)

In Unterhaltungen berichtet man häufig über etwas, was jemand zuvor gesagt hat. In der einfachsten Form handelt es sich um einen Satz mit zwei Teilen, in dem *say*, *tell* oder *ask* gebraucht wird.

### Reporting verbs: say/tell/ask

*say + something*

*He **says** he's almost ready.*

*tell + somebody*

*He **tells me** you're having problems with your car.*

Man kann *that* verwenden, um die beiden Teilsätze zu verbinden.

*He **says that** he's almost ready.*

*He **tells me that** he's almost ready.*

*ask + somebody*

*Ask* wird häufig in der Vergangenheitsform gebraucht: *asked*.

Man verwendet gewöhnlich ein Fragewort (*what*, *when*, etc) oder *if*, um die Sätze zu verbinden.

*He **asked me what** I was doing.*

*She **asked me if** I'd made my decision.*



## Backshifting

Manchmal gebraucht man *said* oder *told* und setzt die Zeitform des Verbs um eine Stufe zurück.

'I **want** a juice.'

She said she **wanted** a juice.

'I'm **having** second thoughts.'

He told Edith that he **was having** second thoughts.

'I've **split up** with John.'

She told him that she **had split up** with John.

'I'm **going to stay** with Clare.'

He said he **was going to stay** with Clare.

Hinweis: Die Zeitform des Verbs braucht nicht zurückgesetzt zu werden, wenn man über etwas berichtet, das nach wie vor zutrifft.

They say Argentina has an excellent teacher training system.

The Times says he's going to resign.

## Thoughts

Die gleiche Konstruktion kann gebraucht werden, um über einen Gedanken zu berichten.

Jack? I think he's **gone** to pick Ben up from the airport.

Man setzt die Zeitform des Verbs zurück, um zu zeigen, dass der Gedanke, den man hatte, nicht richtig war.

Bill! Hi! I thought you **weren't coming**.

## WILL FOR THE FUTURE (Unit 9, p.81)

### will ('ll)/won't + verb

*Will* als Zukunftsform hat mehrere wichtige Verwendungszwecke.

#### 1 Für Vorhersagen

In the year 2020 the divorce rate **will be** over 50%.

#### 2 Für Versprechen und Angebote

Don't worry, I'**ll help** you.

#### 3 Für Ablehnungen

It's no use asking. I **won't tell** you anything.

#### 4 Für Bitten und Wünsche

**Will** you **marry** me?

Nähere Informationen über die Zukunftsformen sind in Unit 7 zu finden.

## will + continuous and perfect forms

### 1 Continuous

#### will + be + -ing

In the year 2020 one in three Britons **will be living** alone.

This time next week we'**ll be lying** on the beach at Cancun.

Man kann diese Konstruktion verwenden, um Handlungen zu beschreiben, die rund um einen Zeitpunkt in der Zukunft stattfinden. Die Handlung beginnt und endet vor einem spezifischen Zeitpunkt.

Stellen Sie sich beispielsweise vor, dass heute Dienstag ist. Nächsten Dienstag fahren Sie in den Urlaub, an den Strand. Dabei ist es nicht notwendig zu wissen, wann genau Sie zum Strand gehen oder wann genau Sie ins Hotel zurückkehren werden.



### 2 Perfect

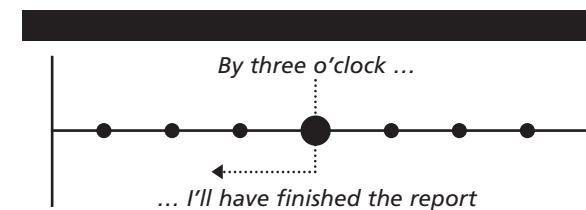
#### will + have + past participle

By the year 2020 the traditional nuclear family **will have become** a minority.

I'**ll have finished** the report by three, so we can meet after that.

Diese Struktur kann gebraucht werden, um ein zukünftiges Ereignis aus der Sicht eines späteren Zeitpunktes zu beschreiben.

Stellen Sie sich beispielsweise vor, dass Sie einen Bericht fertigstellen müssen. Sie wissen nicht genau, wann Sie fertig werden, aber Sie sind sich sicher, dass es vor drei Uhr sein wird. Sie können mit dieser Struktur die Präposition *by* in der Bedeutung von "bis spätestens" verwenden.





## OBLIGATION, PROHIBITION AND PERMISSION (Unit 10, p.90)

*Must, should* und *can* sind modale Hilfsverben. Alle modalen Hilfsverben besitzen besondere Merkmale, z.B.:

- 1 Sie werden verwendet, um die Bedeutung eines anderen Verbs zu modifizieren.
- 2 Mit ihnen wird der Infinitiv ohne *to* verwendet.  
*That's a terrible cough. You **should** see the doctor.*
- 3 Bei ihnen wird in der dritten Person das *s* nicht angefügt.  
*He's putting on a lot of weight. He **should** go on a diet.*
- 4 Man kann sie selbst bei Fragen und Verneinungen nicht mit einem anderen Hilfsverb gebrauchen.  
**Must** you go? You **shouldn't** do that.

*Have to* ist in der Bedeutung einem Modalverb ähnlich, nicht aber in der Form.

- 1 Es enthält *to*.  
*I **have to** go to the dentist.*
- 2 In der einfachen Gegenwart wird in der dritten Person das *s* angefügt.  
*She's a diabetic, so she **has to** take insulin.*
- 3 Fragen und Verneinungen werden in der einfachen Gegenwart mit *do* und in der einfachen Vergangenheit mit *did* gebildet.  
*This is a very informal office. You **don't have to** wear a tie.*

Modalverben werden eingesetzt, um ein breites Bedeutungsspektrum auszudrücken. Die Unterschiede zwischen ihnen sind manchmal sehr fein.

### must & have to

Der Unterschied zwischen *must* und *have to* ist nicht groß.  
*Must* wird häufig gebraucht, um über persönliche Verpflichtungen zu sprechen.  
*I'm gaining weight. I **must** go on a diet.*  
*I **must** phone my mother. I haven't seen her for ages.*

*Have to* ist etwas unpersönlicher.  
*Everybody **has to** pay taxes.*  
*I **have to** do an English exam next week.*

Wenn Sie sich nicht sicher sind, verwenden Sie *have to*.

### mustn't & don't have to

*Mustn't* und *don't have to* unterscheiden sich stark voneinander. *Mustn't* wird für Verbote verwendet.

You **mustn't** smoke in a petrol station.  
*It's a secret. You **mustn't** tell anyone.*

Wenn man *don't have to* verwendet, so bedeutet es, dass keine Verpflichtung besteht.  
*Teachers **don't have to** wear ties.*  
You **don't have to** leave yet. *There's an all-night bus.*

### can/can't

*Can't* wird häufig wie *mustn't* gebraucht.  
You **can't** smoke in a petrol station.  
*Can* informiert darüber, dass eine Handlung möglich und/oder erlaubt ist.  
You **can** leave now if you want to.

### must & should

*Must* ist eine einfache, starke Verpflichtung. *Should* ist schwächer, eine weniger wichtige Verpflichtung oder eine, die man nicht einhält.  
*I **should** go to see the doctor, but I've got too many other things I have to do.*  
*I **should** revise for the exam, but I'm going out with some friends instead.*

Es kann auch für Empfehlungen verwendet werden.  
You **should** stop smoking. *You're killing yourself.*

### Other expressions

In Bezug auf Erlaubnis oder Verpflichtungen gibt es zahlreiche andere Ausdrucksmöglichkeiten.  
*Be allowed to* hat eine ähnliche Bedeutung wie *can*.  
You **are allowed** to go home early on Friday if we've finished all our work.  
*Be supposed to* hat manchmal ähnliche Bedeutung wie *should*. Es kann andeuten, dass sich jemand nicht immer an die Vorschriften hält.  
*I'm **supposed to** wear a suit to work, but I sometimes come in jeans and a T-shirt.*

## SPECULATING AND DEDUCING (Unit 11, p.94)

Es gibt viele Möglichkeiten, um auszudrücken wie sicher oder unsicher wir uns einer Sache sind. Hier sind einige davon:

### Modal auxiliary + infinitive

*It **must be** ...*

*It **may be** ... / It **could be** ... / It **might be** ...*

*It **may not be** ... / It **might not be** ...*

*It **can't be** ...*

### Other phrases

*It's **definitely** ...*

*It's **probably** ...*

*I **think** it's ...*

***Perhaps** it's ... / **Maybe** it's ...*

*I **don't think** it's ...*

*It **probably isn't** ...*

*It **definitely isn't** ...*

Hinweise:

In diesem Zusammenhang ist *can't* das Gegenteil von *must*.

*The keys **can't be** in my coat because I wasn't wearing it. They **must be** in your bag.*

*It must be* bedeutet 'I'm sure it is', *it can't be* bedeutet 'I'm sure it isn't'.

Es gibt in diesem Zusammenhang keinen wesentlichen Unterschied zwischen *may*, *could* und *might*.

## WOULD FOR UNREAL CONDITIONALS (Unit 11, p.96)

### would (not) + infinitive

Die zusammengezogenen Formen sind *'d* und *wouldn't*.

*I'd **wear** a hat on the beach.*

*I **wouldn't go** to the Sahara without sun block.*

***Would** you **travel** alone to Thailand or **would** you **go** with friends?*

*Would* ist die Vergangenheitsform von *will*, aber das erklärt nicht, wie es verwendet wird.

## Imaginary or improbable situations

Einer der Hauptverwendungszwecke besteht darin zu zeigen, dass wir über eine *erdachte* oder *unwahrscheinliche* Situation sprechen oder schreiben. Stellen Sie sich beispielsweise vor, dass Sie die Tür des Klassenzimmers öffnen und sich in Island wiederfinden:

- *It **would be** cold.*
- *Everybody **would be** wearing warm clothes.*
- *You'**d be** able to visit hot springs.*
- *Most people **would speak** good English.*

## Unreal conditionals

*Would* findet man häufig in irrealen Konditionalsätzen.

*If I had the money I'**d buy** a new car.*

Mehr über Konditionalsätze erfahren Sie in den Units 13, 14 und 15.

Hinweis: Zur Verwendung von *would* für gone Angewohnheiten in der Vergangenheit finden Sie in Unit 5 nähere Informationen.

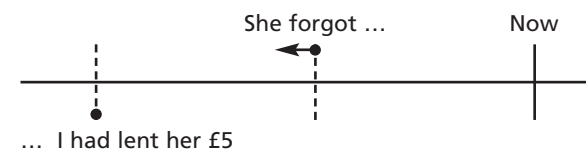
## PAST PERFECT (Unit 11, p.98)

Man kann das Plusquamperfekt verwenden, um deutlich zu machen, dass sich ein Ereignis vor einem anderen Ereignis in der Vergangenheit zugetragen hat.

Zum Beispiel:

(1) *I **lent** her £5. (2) She **forgot** about it.*

*She forgot that I **had lent** her £5.*



Die zusammengezogenen Formen *I'd*, *he'd* usw. und *hadn't* werden in der gesprochenen Sprache und der informellen Schriftsprache verwendet. Die Kurzform von *had* ist die gleiche wie die Kurzform von *would* (*'d*), doch der Zusammenhang verdeutlicht stets, welche der beiden Formen gemeint ist.

## Conjunctions

Konjunktionen wie *after*, *when*, *by the time* und *because* werden häufig gebraucht, um einen Satzteil in der einfachen Vergangenheit mit einem im Plusquamperfekt zu verbinden.

*The film **had started when** I arrived.*

***By the time** the plane was airborne I'd **forgotten** England even existed.*

*He had a puncture **because** he **hadn't checked** his tyres.*

***After** we'd **signed** the contract we opened a bottle of champagne.*

## COUNTABLE AND UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS (Unit 12, p.102)

Hauptwörter sind zählbar (countable – C), unzählbar (uncountable – U) oder beides (C/U).

### Countable nouns

Zählbare Hauptwörter haben eine Singular- und eine Pluralform, und man kann Zahlen davor stellen.

**one idea – two ideas**

**one table – two tables**

**one man – two men**

Man kann auch den bestimmten oder unbestimmten Artikel davor stellen: *the idea*, *the ideas*, *an idea*.

### Uncountable nouns

Unzählbare Hauptwörter haben nur eine Form. In den meisten Fällen ist es der Singular.

**Knowledge is power.** (Bekannte Redensart)

**Beauty is Truth.** (John Keats)

When **hunger knocks** at the door, **love flies** out of the window. (Sprichwort)

**Food comes first - morals later.** (Bertolt Brecht)

Vor unzählbare Hauptwörter stellt man keine Zahlen und nur selten den bestimmten Artikel.

Einige wenige unzählbare Hauptwörter haben nur eine Pluralform.

These **clothes are** too small for me.

My **trousers need** dry-cleaning.

My **jeans are** ripped.

Andere nicht zählbare Hauptwörter im Plural sind *shorts*, *knickers*, *sunglasses*, *scissors* usw.

## Nouns which are both countable & uncountable

Viele Hauptwörter haben mehr als eine Bedeutung. Sie können in einer Bedeutung zählbar und in einer anderen nicht zählbar sein.

**Glass** is a useful material. (U) (Glas als Material)

Can I have a **clean glass**? (C) (ein einzelner Gegenstand)

### Partitives

*Partitives* bieten die Möglichkeit, unzählbare Hauptwörter zu zählen.

**an item of clothing**

**a piece of information**

**a carton of milk**

Manchmal können *die partitives* weggelassen werden.

Can I have a **coffee**? (= eine Tasse Kaffee)

Would you like a **Coke**? (= ein Glas, eine Dose oder eine Flasche Cola)

### Oddities

Es gibt einige Besonderheiten. Zwei der wichtigsten sind:

1 people (C) - Singularform / grammatikalischer Plural:

**People are** strange.

2 news (U) - Pluralform / grammatikalischer Singular:

Hurry up: **the news is** on.

### Quantifiers

*Quantifiers* bieten die Möglichkeit, über Mengen zu sprechen ohne genaue Zahlen zu nennen. Manche können mit zählbaren Hauptwörtern verwendet werden, andere mit nicht zählbaren Hauptwörtern und einige mit beiden.

Zu den *quantifiers* für zählbare Hauptwörter gehören *a few* und *many*:

**a few tables**

**How many men?**

Zu den *quantifiers* für unzählbare Hauptwörter gehören *a little* und *much*.

**A little learning** is a dang'rous thing. (Alexander Pope)

**How much money?**

*A lot* und *some* können sowohl mit zählbaren als auch unzählbaren Hauptwörtern gebraucht werden.

**a lot of/some ice-cream**

**a lot of/some chips**

## REAL CONDITIONALS (Unit 13, p.111)

Reale Konditionalsätze beschreiben reale oder mögliche Situationen, die für gewöhnlich in der Gegenwart oder der Zukunft stattfinden. Sie bestehen im Allgemeinen aus zwei Teilsätzen: einem *if*-Satz und einem Hauptsatz.

*If you're going to stay out late, take a front door key.*  
*If you don't put your toys away, I'll give them all away.*

### The 'if' clause

In den meisten realen Konditionalsätzen gebraucht man im *if*-Satz die Gegenwart, auch wenn man über die Zukunft spricht.

#### Present simple

*If you **arrive** early, wait for me in the station café.*

#### Present continuous

*If you're **going** to Greece for your holidays, I can recommend a great hotel.*

#### Present perfect

*If you **haven't finished** by ten, you'll miss the post.*

Man muss nicht immer die einfache Gegenwart, die Verlaufsform der Gegenwart oder das Perfekt gebrauchen. Sehen Sie sich das erste Beispiel in diesem Abschnitt an. Dort wird *going* zu gebraucht.

Man kann auch *can* und *can't* verwenden:

*If you **can't** finish the exercise, ask the teacher for help.*

Ab und zu kann man auch die Vergangenheit verwenden, aber nur wenn man von etwas spricht, von dem man weiß oder glaubt, dass es wirklich geschehen ist:

*If it **rained**, we went to school by bus.*

*If you **didn't call** me, who did?*

Es gibt Alternativen für das *if*. *Unless* ist die wichtigste. Seine Bedeutung ist *if + not*. Zwischen **Unless** *you agree ...* und **If** *you don't agree ...* gibt es keinen wesentlichen Unterschied.

### The main clause

Im Hauptsatz ist die einfache Gegenwart die häufigste Konstruktion. Einige modale Hilfsverben (insbesondere *will*, *can*, *must* und *may*) wie auch der Imperativ kommen ebenfalls häufig vor.

*If he finds out the truth, ...*

- ... *it's all over for me and you.*
- ... *we'll be in big trouble.*
- ... *you **can forget** about our holiday in Jamaica.*
- ... ***deny** everything!*

Der *if*-Satz und der Hauptsatz können oft in beliebiger Reihenfolge stehen.

*If I feel like going out, I'll give you a call.*

*I'll give you a call if I feel like going out.*

Setzen Sie nach dem *if*-Satz in der ersten Variante ein Komma.

Nähere Informationen finden Sie in den Units 14 und 15.

Wenn Sie bereits das *first conditional* (*if + present simple + will*) oder das *zero conditional* (*if + present simple + present simple*) gelernt haben, dann wissen Sie bereits viel über diese Satzart. Das *first* und *zero conditional* sind häufig vorkommende Beispiele für reale Konditionalsätze.

## ADJECTIVE ORDER (Unit 14, p.119)

In den meisten Sprachen gibt es, wenn zwei oder drei Adjektive ein Hauptwort beschreiben, Regeln über die Reihenfolge der Adjektive. Im Englischen gilt die folgende Reihenfolge:

### ADJEKTIVE

Meinung	Alter	Farbe & Muster	Material	Art	HAUPTWORT
<i>horrible,</i>	<i>second-hand,</i>	<i>stripy,</i>	<i>cotton,</i>	<i>short-sleeved,</i>	<i>shirt.</i>
<i>fabulous,</i>	<i>old,</i>	<i>leopard-print,</i>	<i>fake fur,</i>	<i>full-length,</i>	<i>coat.</i>
<i>beautiful,</i>	<i>new,</i>	<i>blue,</i>	<i>silk,</i>	<i>Armani,</i>	<i>suit.</i>

## I WISH & UNREAL CONDITIONALS (Unit 14, p.125)

### I wish

*I wish* ist eine der Möglichkeiten, über nicht reale Situationen zu sprechen. Nach *I wish* wird die Zeit um eine Zeitstufe zurückgesetzt.

#### TATSACHE

*I'm a teacher*

*I live in New York*

*I'm studying English*

#### WUNSCH

but *I wish I wasn't/weren't a teacher. I wish I was/were a doctor.\**

but *I wish I didn't live in New York. I wish I lived in Paris.*

but *I wish I wasn't studying English. I wish I was/were studying Chinese.*

\* *were* wird oft an Stelle von *was* verwendet, um den Satz förmlicher klingen zu lassen.

### Unreal conditionals

*If* in irrealen Konditionalsätzen unterliegt den gleichen Regeln wie *I wish*.

***If I was/were a doctor ...***

***If I lived in Paris ...***

***If I was/were studying Chinese ...***

Im zweiten Satzteil gebraucht man im Allgemeinen *would*. Man kann auch *might* oder *maybe + would* verwenden, wenn man über mögliche Resultate spricht.

*If I was a doctor I'd be able to help people more, and I'd make more money.*

*If I lived in Paris, I'd visit the Louvre every day and I'd have croissants and coffee for breakfast in a pavement café.*

*If I was studying Chinese I'd have fewer problems with grammar. And I might be able to study in China for a year.*

Nähere Informationen zu *I wish* und Konditionalsätzen finden Sie in den Units 13 und 15, und zu *would* in Unit 11.

Wenn Sie bereits das *second conditional (if + past simple + would + verb)* gelernt haben, dann wissen Sie Schon viel über diese Satzart.

## I WISH & IF ONLY (Unit 15, p.128)

*Wish* und *if only* sind zwei Möglichkeiten, um über nicht reale Situationen zu sprechen. Man kann sie gebrauchen, um Bedauern über die Gegenwart oder Vergangenheit auszudrücken.

Bei nicht realen Situationen wird die Zeit gewöhnlich um eine Zeitstufe zurückgesetzt.

Zum Beispiel:

1 Das Präsens wird in die einfache Vergangenheit umgewandelt.

*I live in Oxford.*

*I wish I lived in Rome.*

*I'm going to the cinema with Pete on Saturday. I wish I was going to the cinema with Miguel.*

*I can't stop smoking.*

*If only I could stop smoking.*

2 Die Vergangenheit wird ins Plusquamperfekt umgewandelt.

*I studied economics.*

*I wish I'd studied Italian literature.*

*I went to Scotland for*

*I wish I'd gone to Spain for my holidays.*

*I started smoking when I was a teenager. If only I hadn't started smoking.*

Siehe auch die Language Reference Section zu *I wish* in Unit 14.

## UNREAL CONDITIONALS (Unit 15, p.132)

### The 'if' clause

Wenn eine Situation nicht real ist (erfunden oder sehr unwahrscheinlich), zeigen wir dies, indem wir das Verb um eine Zeitstufe zurücksetzen.

real

*I'm an economist.*

nicht real

***If I wasn't an economist ...***

***If I was a musician ...***

***If I had a different job ...***

reale Vergangenheit

*I studied economics at university.*

nicht reale Vergangenheit

***If I hadn't studied***

***economics ...***

***If I'd studied music ...***

***If I hadn't gone to university ...***

## The main clause

Im Hauptsatz wird in der Regel *would* oder *might* verwendet.

**If I was** a musician, ...

... I think I'd **be** happier.

... I'd **probably earn** less money than I do.

... I **might become** world famous.

Verwenden Sie für die Vergangenheit *would have* oder *might have*.

**If I'd studied** music, ...

I'd **have chosen** the violin as my instrument.

I **might have got** a job with the BBC Symphony Orchestra.

Für gewöhnlich kann man die beiden Satzteile vertauschen:

*I'd probably have chosen the violin as my instrument if I'd studied music.*

Hinweis: Manchmal steht der *if*-Satz in der Vergangenheit und der Hauptsatz in der Gegenwart oder umgekehrt.

## past + present

**If I'd become** a musician, ...

I **would make** less money.

## present + past

**If I didn't make** so much money, ...

I **wouldn't have been able** to buy my Porsche, or my flat in New York.

Siehe auch Units 11, 13, 14 und 15.

Wenn Sie bereits das *third conditional* (*if* + past perfect + *would* + perfect infinitive) gelernt haben, dann wissen Sie schon viel über diese Satzart.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

### A

- a couple of p.4  
 a little bit p.19  
 a piece of news p.49  
 a waste of time p.40  
 a week today p.41  
 a week tomorrow p.41  
 ability (n) p.2  
 abroad (adv) p.11  
 absent-minded (adj) p.13  
 absolutely (adv) p.18  
 accessory (n) p.56  
 according to p.5  
 account (n) p.12  
 accountant (n) p.39  
 acquit (v) p.25  
 act (v) p.15  
 act one's age p.59  
 act out (phr v) p.38  
 action (n) p.9  
 action plan (n) p.41  
 active (adj) p.14  
 actual (adj) p.22, p.59  
 actually (adv) p.28, p.50  
 addicted (adj) p.17  
 adrenalin (n) p.16  
 adventure (n) p.4  
 adventurous (adj) p.58  
 advert (n) p.1  
 advertisement (n) p.2  
 advice (n) p.6  
 aerobatics (n) p.18  
 affair (n) p.15  
 affordable (adj) p.10  
 after a while p.48  
 after all p.32  
 age gap (n) p.36  
 age limit (n) p.59  
 ageism (n) p.59  
 ageist (n) p.59  
 agenda (n) p.32  
 agent (n) p.26  
 air (v) p.25  
 aisle (n) p.60  
 aisle seat (n) p.47  
 alarm clock (n) p.30  
 album (n) p.2  
 alert (adj) p.50  
 alive (adj) p.17  
 All the best p.34  
 all-night (adj) p.30  
 almost (adv) p.17  
 along the way p.24  
 alternate (adj) p.56  
 alternatively (adv) p.58  
 although (conjunction) p.33  
 amazing (adj) p.1  
 ambition (n) p.15  
 ambitious (adj) p.2  
 ambulance (n) p.26  
 an assault on the senses p.35  
 an item of p.49  
 an old flame p.58  
 ancient (adj) p.13  
 announce (v) p.28  
 announcement (n) p.27  
 answering machine (n) p.52  
 ant (n) p.50  
 anticipation (n) p.30  
 anti-terrorist lock (n) p.48  
 anxious (adj) p.58  
 Anything else? p.49  
 Anything to start with? p.49  
 anything up to p.40  
 anyway (adv) p.28  
 apart from that p.29  
 apologise (v) p.32  
 appalling (adj) p.10  
 apparently (adv) p.28  
 appear (v) p.1  
 applicant (n) p.44  
 application form (n) p.44  
 apply (v) p.29  
 appointment (n) p.6, p.41  
 approach (v) p.31  
 appropriate (adj) p.10  
 Argentinian (adj) p.1  
 argue (v) p.3  
 argument (n) p.12  
 armrest (n) p.45  
 around (prep) p.41  
 arrange (v) p.8  
 arrest (v) p.25  
 art dealer (n) p.39  
 art exhibition (n) p.2  
 article (n) p.44  
 (the) arts (n) p.2  
 as if that wasn't enough p.45  
 as required p.44  
 as you go along (phr v) p.61  
 ask sb out (phr v) p.13  
 aspect (n) p.30  
 assault (n) p.24  
 assemble (v) p.42  
 assume (v) p.57  
 asterisk (n) p.36  
 astonished (adj) p.59  
 at full speed p.23  
 at once p.13  
 at the crack of dawn p.7  
 at the peak of p.58  
 at times p.35  
 athletic (adj) p.38  
 athletics (n) p.18



attach importance to p.54  
 attacker (n) p.26  
 attend (v) p.40  
 attitude (n) p.2  
 attraction (n) p.12  
 attractive (adj) p.14  
 auction (n) p.21  
 audience (n) p.16  
 autumn (n) p.20  
 auxiliary (n) p.1  
 avoid (v) p.15  
 away (adv) p.20

## B

baby (n) p.20  
 baby-sitter (n) p.41  
 back cover (n) p.6  
 background (n) p.58  
 back-pedal (v) p.23  
 back-street (adj) p.46  
 backwards (adv) p.19, p.22  
 bad luck (n) p.52  
 badly (adv) p.15  
 baggy (adj) p.54  
 balance (n) p.6  
 bald (adj) p.56  
 ban (v) p.25  
 band (n) p.1  
 bar (v) p.28  
 barbecued (adj) p.49  
 bare-footed (adj) p.58  
 barely (adv) p.17  
 baseball cap (n) p.55  
 bash (n) p.23  
 basically (adv) p.48  
 basket (n) p.60  
 bay (n) p.30  
 be a pain in the neck p.58  
 be against sth p.13  
 be all for p.58  
 be allowed to p.44

be based on p.11, p.28  
 be fed up (adj) p.29  
 be dwarfed by p.35  
 be fitted with p.48  
 be flooded p.38  
 be getting long p.33  
 be going p.33  
 be heartbroken (adj) p.37  
 be home to p.35  
 be in a good/bad position p.53  
 be in control p.15  
 be in love p.12  
 be in one's early twenties/thirties etc p.37  
 be in one's late twenties/thirties etc p.37  
 be in one's mid twenties/thirties etc p.37  
 be in progress p.8  
 be in the family p.37  
 be in the process of p.37  
 be in trouble p.19  
 be involved with p.39  
 be keen to do sth p.12  
 be on the line p.52  
 be on one's mind p.59  
 be over the moon p.16  
 be prepared to do sth p.54  
 (be) related (adj) p.1  
 (be) retired (adj) p.12  
 be scheduled (for/to start) p.40  
 be set in p.38  
 be short of p.46  
 be sick of sth p.53  
 be soft in the head p.47  
 (be) stuck (adj) p.16  
 be supposed to p.44  
 be the centre of attention p.15  
 be under the impression p.7  
 be up to one's eyes (in sth) p.34  
 be up to sth p.39  
 be/go out on the town p.58  
 bear in mind (that) p.16  
 beard (n) p.57

bearded (adj) p.60  
 beautiful (adj) p.4  
 beauty (n) p.49  
 beauty products (n) p.53  
 bedtime (n) p.30  
 bedtime story (n) p.41  
 beep (n) p.52  
 beg (v) p.25, p.60  
 behind one's back p.15  
 believe (v) p.14  
 belong to (phr v) p.39  
 best-known (adj) p.22  
 better late than never p.40  
 bib (n) p.21  
 bicycle clips (n) p.23  
 bid (v) p.22  
 big day p.34  
 big-headed (adj) p.13  
 bike (n) p.23  
 bike over to p.45  
 bill (n) p.41  
 birthday (n) p.6  
 bitter (adj) p.49  
 black eye (n) p.25  
 blame (v) p.59  
 bland (adj) p.49  
 block (v) p.43  
 blood (n) p.17  
 blow one's nose p.62  
 blow out (phr v) p.34  
 blues (n) p.9  
 blurb (n) p.6  
 board (n) p.19  
 board (v) p.45  
 bone (n) p.19  
 book (v) p.17  
 boredom (n) p.45  
 boring (adj) p.4, p.9  
 bottom (n) p.53  
 boyfriend (n) p.4  
 brackets (n) p.36



brain (n) p.50  
 brain power (n) p.50  
 brass band (n) p.30  
 brave (adj) p.22  
 break (n) p.6  
 break (v) p.8, p.46  
 break down (phr v) p.26, p.29  
 break up with (phr v) p.38  
 breathtaking (adj) p.46  
 breed (n) p.25  
 bribe (v) p.31  
 bride (n) p.11  
 bridegroom (n) p.11  
 briefcase (n) p.30  
 brilliant (adj) p.18  
 bring sth alive p.23  
 bring together (phr v) p.31  
 broad (adj) p.56, p.61  
 broaden (v) p.45  
 broad-minded (adj) p.13  
 broke (adj) p.16  
 broken heart (n) p.11, p.45  
 brother-in-law (n) p.36  
 buckle (n) p.56  
 buckle down (phr v) p.56  
 bull (n) p.21  
 bully (n) p.21  
 bungee jumping (n) p.18  
 burglar (n) p.26  
 burglary (n) p.12  
 burn (v) p.31  
 burn down (phr v) p.31  
 busy (adj) p.30  
 button (n) p.56  
 buy (n) p.4  
 buzz (v) p.31  
 by air p.48  
 by far p.20  
 by heart p.52  
 by rail p.48  
 by road p.48

by sea p.48  
 by the time p.39, p.45  
 by the way p.29

## C

cafeteria (n) p.43  
 calendar (n) p.21  
 call (v) p.32  
 call by (phr v) p.40  
 call for (phr v) p.35  
 call off (phr v) p.29  
 call out (phr v) p.32  
 calm sb down (phr v) p.13  
 calmly (adv) p.41  
 calmness (n) p.6  
 campaign (n) p.38  
 camper (n) p.26  
 cancel (v) p.29, p.48  
 candidate (n) p.44  
 candle (n) p.30  
 canteen (n) p.43  
 cap (n) p.23  
 capital letter (n) p.4  
 captivated (adj) p.35  
 captivating (adj) p.35  
 capture the imagination p.35  
 cardboard (n) p.30  
 cardigan (n) p.56  
 care (v) p.55  
 care for (phr v) p.20  
 career (n) p.2  
 carelessly (adv) p.47  
 caring (adj) p.14  
 carry on (phr v) p.47  
 carry out (phr v) p.39, p.51  
 carton (n) p.49  
 cash (n) p.1  
 cashmere (n) p.55  
 cast (n) p.10  
 casual (adj) p.43  
 casually (adv) p.22

catch up on (phr v) p.51  
 catch up with (phr v) p.39  
 CD (n) p.2  
 celebrate (v) p.29  
 celebrating (n) p.30  
 celebrity (n) p.25  
 century (n) p.11  
 Certainly not! p.47  
 chain (n) p.41  
 change (n) p.59  
 change (v) p.43  
 change one's mind p.7, p.33  
 chapter (n) p.57  
 character (n) p.25, p.30  
 characteristic (n) p.53  
 charge (v) p.25  
 charismatic (adj) p.14  
 charity (n) p.16  
 charming (adj) p.16  
 charter (v) p.57  
 chase (v) p.25  
 chat (n) p.52  
 chat (v) p.13, p.52  
 chat-up line (n) p.14  
 check (adj) p.55  
 check (v) p.6  
 check-in (n) p.48  
 cheerful (adj) p.10, p.13  
 cheque (n) p.60  
 chest (n) p.23  
 chewy (adj) p.49  
 chief executive (n) p.41  
 childcare (n) p.39  
 childhood (n) p.23  
 Chinese (adj) p.13  
 Christmas (n) p.20  
 church (n) p.24  
 circle (v) p.37  
 circumstances (n) p.6  
 claim (v) p.27  
 classically (adv) p.36

classmate (n) p.61  
 clean up (phr v) p.53  
 cleaning (n) p.53  
 clear (adj) p.56  
 clearly (adv) p.22  
 click (v) p.3, p.25  
 climb (v) p.16  
 climbing (n) p.18  
 close friend (n) p.2  
 close to p.26  
 cloth (n) p.48  
 cloudless (adj) p.17  
 clue (n) p.52  
 cluttered (adj) p.50  
 cockpit (n) p.48  
 cockroach (n) p.50  
 coldly (adv) p.32  
 collar (v) p.56  
 collate (v) p.54  
 colleague (n) p.41  
 collide (v) p.17  
 collocation (n) p.42  
 colourful (adj) p.35  
 combination (n) p.39  
 come back (phr v) p.45  
 come clean (about) p.59  
 come loose p.48  
 come out with (phr v) p.59  
 come to mind p.11  
 come true p.39  
 comedy (n) p.9  
 comfort (n) p.42  
 comment (n) p.10  
 commitment (n) p.15  
 committed (adj) p.14  
 communication (n) p.52  
 community (n) p.30  
 company (n) p.15  
 compassionate (adj) p.61  
 compromising (adj) p.24  
 concern (n) p.25

conduct (v) p.51  
 conference (n) p.32  
 confide in (phr v) p.37  
 confirm (v) p.44  
 confused (adj) p.10  
 Congratulations! p.29  
 connecting flight (n) p.48  
 connection (n) p.25  
 consequence (n) p.39  
 constantly (adv) p.8, p.41  
 contact (v) p.3  
 convenient (adj) p.52  
 conveniently (adv) p.59  
 conventional (adj) p.35  
 conversation (n) p.16  
 convincingly (adv) p.10  
 cooking (n) p.50  
 cope (v) p.61  
 co-pilot (n) p.48  
 cord (adj) p.55  
 cord (n) p.17  
 cough (n) p.44  
 countable noun (n) p.48  
 counter (n) p.19, p.60  
 country(side) (n) p.5  
 couple (n) p.11  
 craftsman/-men p.30  
 crash (v) p.8  
 crash down (phr v) p.21  
 creamy (adj) p.49  
 creation (n) p.4  
 cricket (n) p.50  
 crisp (adj) p.50  
 criticise (v) p.15  
 cross (v) p.19  
 cross out (phr v) p.34  
 cruise (v) p.48  
 crunchy (adj) p.50  
 crush (n) p.11  
 cry (v) p.20  
 curiously (adv) p.47

currently (adv) p.44  
 customs (n) p.26  
 cycle (n) p.15  
 cycling (n) p.18

## D

daisy (n) p.58  
 dare (n) p.19  
 daring (adj) p.4  
 dark (adj) p.30  
 database (n) p.42  
 date (n) p.11  
 dating agency (n) p.11  
 daughter-in-law (n) p.36  
 day after day p.58  
 deal (n) p.36, p.47  
 deal with (phr v) p.7, p.29  
 decision (n) p.15  
 deep (adj) p.14  
 deep fried (adj) p.50  
 deep-set (adj) p.56  
 define (v) p.20  
 definitely (adv) p.46  
 definition (n) p.20  
 degree (n) p.21  
 delighted (adj) p.46  
 demonstrate (v) p.19  
 demonstrator (n) p.26  
 deny (v) p.52  
 departure (n) p.48  
 depression (n) p.42  
 description (n) p.14  
 desert (n) p.19  
 deserve (v) p.29  
 designer (n) p.42  
 designer label (n) p.55  
 desktop (n) p.51  
 desperate (adj) p.58  
 diabetic (n) p.44  
 diary (n) p.9  
 dice (n) p.19

dictate (v) p.43  
 die (v) p.19  
 diet (v) p.54  
 dinosaur (n) p.20  
 directions (n) p.53  
 director (n) p.9  
 disappearance (n) p.27  
 disappointed (adj) p.9, p.32  
 disappointing (adj) p.9  
 disaster (n) p.33  
 disaster strikes p.18  
 disastrous (adj) p.59  
 discover (v) p.7  
 discuss (v) p.1  
 discussion (n) p.2  
 distant (adj) p.41  
 distributor (n) p.36  
 disturb (v) p.7  
 disturb the peace p.27  
 divorce rate (n) p.39  
 divorced (adj) p.4  
 do (n) p.60  
 do the dishes p.43  
 do the right thing p.18  
 do well p.46  
 Do you mind if? p.60  
 doctor (n) p.23  
 document (n) p.17  
 don't come crying to me p.52  
 don't have to p.44  
 don't look at me p.58  
 don't say a word p.38  
 double bed (n) p.51  
 drama (n) p.26  
 drawback (n) p.24  
 drawing (n) p.24  
 dreadful (adj) p.58  
 dream (v) p.6  
 dress (n) p.30  
 dress up (phr v) p.31, p.55  
 dressing (n) p.49

drift apart (phr v) p.3  
 drive (v) p.13  
 drive away (phr v) p.25  
 driver (n) p.19  
 drop (n) p.48  
 drop sb a line p.34  
 drought (n) p.27  
 drunk (n) p.24  
 dry cleaners (n) p.42  
 dry-clean (v) p.49  
 dual nationality (n) p.1  
 dull (adj) p.35  
 dummy (n) p.21  
 duty-free (n) p.48  
 dynamic (adj) p.14

## E

early (adv) p.6  
 early bird (n) p.51  
 early on p.59  
 earn (v) p.3  
 easygoing (adj) p.13  
 eat out (phr v) p.6  
 edge (n) p.6  
 edit (v) p.27  
 editor (n) p.10  
 education (n) p.21  
 elbow (n) p.17  
 elderly (adj) p.35  
 electronic organiser (n) p.42  
 e-mail (n) p.4  
 embarrassing (adj) p.28  
 emotionally blackmail p.45  
 employment (n) p.59  
 enclose (v) p.44  
 end (v) p.31  
 end up (phr v) p.34  
 ending (n) p.9  
 engagement (n) p.33  
 engagement ring (n) p.27  
 enjoy (v) p.3, p.10

enjoy oneself (reflexive verb) p.31  
 enormous (adj) p.24, p.53  
 enquiry (n) p.52  
 enthusiastically (adv) p.30  
 envelope (n) p.42  
 (the) environment p.2  
 escape (n) p.45  
 essential (adj) p.41  
 even (adv) p.60  
 even number (n) p.61  
 eventually (adv) p.47  
 ever-growing (adj) p.24  
 every second/minute/week or two p.32  
 exaggerated (adj) p.22  
 exam (n) p.16  
 exasperated (adj) p.35  
 exasperating (adj) p.35  
 Excellent! p.29  
 excerpt (n) p.45  
 excited (adj) p.9  
 excitement (n) p.15  
 exciting (adj) p.9  
 excuse (n) p.32  
 exercise (v) p.5  
 exhausted (adj) p.8  
 exotic (adj) p.8  
 experience (v) p.16  
 experiment (v) p.15  
 explode (v) p.31  
 expression (n) p.2  
 extra (adj) p.27  
 extract (n) p.11, p.23  
 extravagance (n) p.57  
 eyebrow (n) p.57

## F

fabulous (adj) p.22  
 face (v) p.27  
 face-lift (n) p.60  
 fact (n) p.35  
 fail (v) p.29

fair (adj) p.38  
 fairly (adv) p.18  
 faith (n) p.59  
 faithful (adj) p.13  
 fake (adj) p.54  
 fall (n) p.26, p.58  
 fall out (phr v) p.3  
 false (adj) p.2  
 fancy (v) p.35  
 fancy dress party (n) p.33  
 far more p.20  
 fascinated (adj) p.9  
 fascinating (adj) p.9  
 fast food (n) p.48  
 fate (n) p.12  
 father-in-law (n) p.36  
 favourite (adj) p.1  
 fax machine (n) p.42  
 feature (n) p.36  
 feel good p.43  
 fellow (adj) p.47  
 festival (n) p.30  
 few (quantifier) p.42  
 fiction (n) p.9  
 fiddle (v) p.7  
 fidget (v) p.7  
 field (n) p.21  
 fight (n) p.18  
 fighter pilot (n) p.23  
 file (v) p.51  
 file away (phr v) p.51  
 film (v) p.25  
 finally (adv) p.47  
 finance company (n) p.2  
 find oneself p.47  
 find out (phr v) p.1  
 find sb guilty p.27  
 finding (n) p.54  
 fine (adj) p.35  
 fine (n) p.61  
 fingernails (n) p.57

finish with (phr v) p.58  
 firecracker (n) p.30  
 fireworks (n) p.30  
 first (adv) p.12  
 first course (n) p.49  
 first impression p.57  
 first thing tomorrow p.44  
 fish (n) p.4  
 fit (adj) p.18  
 fit (v) p.32, p.55  
 fix (v) p.61  
 flash by (phr v) p.23  
 flexible (adj) p.43  
 flight (n) p.8  
 flight attendant (n) p.44  
 flirtatious (adj) p.35  
 flit (v) p.15  
 float (v) p.5  
 flowery (adj) p.54  
 fly (v) p.40  
 fold (v) p.8, p.23  
 follow (v) p.7  
 follow one's example p.26  
 foot/feet (n) p.17  
 for (prep) p.12  
 for ages p.34  
 for once p.60  
 for sale p.47  
 forget (v) p.6  
 form (v) p.53  
 formal (adj) p.43  
 fortunately (adv) p.47  
 frame (n) p.57  
 freak (adj) p.27  
 free (adj) p.32  
 free-fall (v) p.17  
 frequently (adv) p.5  
 fried (adj) p.50  
 friendship (n) p.2  
 frighten sb off (phr v) p.15  
 from cover to cover p.7

from memory p.34  
 from time to time p.6  
 front door key (n) p.52  
 fugitive (n) p.26  
 fulfilling (adj) p.59  
 full moon (n) p.31  
 full-length (adj) p.55  
 fun (adj) p.14  
 function (n) p.51  
 fund-raising (n) p.31  
 funk (n) p.2  
 funny (adj) p.18  
 fur (n) p.55  
 furious (adj) p.18

## G

gain weight (v) p.44  
 gallop (v) p.17  
 gangster (n) p.9  
 gap (n) p.28  
 generally (adv) p.5  
 generous (adj) p.13  
 get an early night p.34  
 get around (phr v) p.46  
 get back to (phr v) p.52  
 get back to sleep p.32  
 get better p.18  
 get by (phr v) p.42  
 get close to sb p.15  
 get down to (phr v) p.31  
 get engaged p.13  
 get into trouble p.52  
 get lost p.33  
 get married p.5, p.12  
 get obsessed p.43  
 get off (phr v) p.13  
 get old p.46  
 get on (phr v) p.3  
 get on (with) (phr v) p.37  
 get one's name p.38  
 get one's revenge p.26

get organised p.32  
 get over (phr v) p.37  
 get sb to do sth p.46  
 get the upper hand p.43  
 get things done p.43  
 get to (phr v) p.47  
 get to know sb p.13  
 get together with sb p.16  
 Get well soon p.34  
 gift (n) p.33  
 give away (phr v) p.52  
 Give my love to p.34  
 give sb the boot p.56  
 give the thumbs-up to sth p.54  
 give up (phr v) p.8, p.15, p.47  
 giving (adj) p.14  
 glad (adj) p.17  
 glamorous (adj) p.54  
 glorious (adj) p.22  
 go ahead (phr v) p.38  
 go away (phr v) p.38  
 go bankrupt p.58  
 go blank p.18  
 go down (phr v) p.17  
 go off (phr v) p.31, p.55  
 go on (phr v) p.31  
 go on a diet p.45  
 go out (phr v) p.5  
 go out of one's way p.26  
 go through the process of p.46  
 go travelling p.46  
 go up in flames p.32  
 go well p.18, p.47  
 go with (phr v) p.55  
 go without p.51  
 go wrong p.48  
 God (n) p.20  
 good looks (n) p.39  
 good-looking (adj) p.13  
 gorgeous (adj) p.12, p.28  
 gossip (n) p.25, p.61

grab (v) p.43  
 graceful (adj) p.22  
 gradually (adv) p.47  
 graduate (v) p.3  
 granddaughter (n) p.36  
 grandfather (n) p.36  
 grandmother (n) p.36  
 grandson (n) p.36  
 grant (n) p.21  
 grasshopper (n) p.50  
 grateful (adj) p.44  
 greasy (adj) p.50  
 greatgranddaughter (n) p.36  
 greatgrandfather (n) p.36  
 greatgrandmother (n) p.36  
 greatgrandson (n) p.36  
 greetings card (n) p.34  
 grid (n) p.2  
 grin (v) p.32  
 grip (n) p.57  
 grow up (phr v) p.21  
 grown-up (adj) p.4  
 grub (n) p.50  
 Guess what! p.29  
 guest (n) p.31  
 guilty (adj) p.54

## H

had better p.29  
 hairdresser (n) p.42  
 hairdresser's (n) p.6  
 hairstyle (n) p.57  
 half-brother (n) p.36  
 half-sister (n) p.36  
 Halloween party (n) p.33  
 hamster (n) p.4  
 hand luggage (n) p.48  
 handcuff (v) p.27  
 handlebars (n) p.23  
 handsome (adj) p.16  
 hang on (phr v) p.52

hang over (phr v) p.31  
 harass (v) p.25  
 hardly ever p.6  
 harshly (adv) p.59  
 harvest (n) p.27  
 has done a lot of living (n) p.59  
 hat (n) p.8  
 hate (v) p.24  
 have a good time p.34  
 have a laugh p.4  
 have a lie-in p.51  
 have a month/year etc out p.58  
 have a rest p.38  
 have an affair (with) p.39  
 have on (phr v) p.55  
 have one's hair cut p.62  
 have one's moments p.58  
 have second thoughts (about) p.38  
 have sth in common (with sb) p.49  
 have sth up one's sleeve p.56  
 head (v) p.24  
 head back (phr v) p.61  
 headache (n) p.6  
 heading (n) p.5  
 headline (n) p.28  
 heal (v) p.11  
 health (n) p.36  
 healthily (adv) p.8  
 hear from (phr v) p.29  
 heat (v) p.27  
 heaven (n) p.21  
 heel (n) p.56  
 hellish (adj) p.45  
 helmet (n) p.61  
 help out (phr v) p.52  
 hem (n) p.56  
 hero (n) p.11  
 Hi! p.29  
 hide (v) p.25  
 hierarchy (n) p.42  
 high-heeled (adj) p.54

highlight (n) p.54  
 high-powered (adj) p.41  
 hilarious (adj) p.18  
 hiphop (n) p.9  
 hit (n) p.33  
 hit (v) p.28  
 hit it off p.4  
 hit the road p.47  
 hobby (n) p.3  
 hold (v) p.17, p.52  
 hold on (phr v) p.32, p.52  
 hold together (phr v) p.37  
 holiday (n) p.3  
 holiday romance (n) p.45  
 home town (n) p.3  
 homesick (adj) p.35  
 honestly (adv) p.48  
 hooked (adj) p.17  
 hope (n) p.23  
 horrific (adj) p.10  
 horror (n) p.9, p.24  
 horse (n) p.10  
 horse-riding (n) p.4, p.18  
 host/hostess (n) p.33  
 hour after hour p.58  
 household chores (n) p.39  
 housewarming party (n) p.33  
 housework (n) p.3  
 How often? p.35  
 how's it going? p.38  
 huge (adj) p.24, p.30  
 hunger (n) p.49  
 hurry (v) p.8  
 hurt (adj) p.14

## I

I see what you mean p.39  
 I suppose it could be p.46  
 I/he/she etc would rather p.58  
 I/he/she etc wouldn't be seen dead in sth p.56  
 I'll believe it when I see it! p.33

I'm sorry to hear that p.29  
 I've been meaning to p.60  
 ice hockey (n) p.16  
 iceberg (n) p.20  
 ID (n) p.61  
 idealistic (adj) p.2  
 identical twins (n) p.39  
 illustration (n) p.24  
 image (n) p.53  
 imaginary (adj) p.46  
 imagine (v) p.18  
 imitate (v) p.19  
 impatient (adj) p.8  
 impressed (adj) p.59  
 impression (n) p.3  
 improbable (adj) p.46  
 impulsive (adj) p.14  
 in case p.60  
 in one's opinion p.40  
 in response to p.45  
 in time p.41  
 in total p.62  
 incorrectly (adv) p.50  
 increased (adj) p.41  
 incredible (adj) p.17  
 independence (n) p.11  
 information (n) p.10  
 ingredient (n) p.33  
 injury (n) p.11  
 inner peace (n) p.6  
 insomnia (n) p.51  
 inspire (v) p.7  
 inspired (adj) p.9  
 inspiring (adj) p.9  
 instead of p.51  
 institution (n) p.54  
 instruction (n) p.15  
 insulin (n) p.44  
 insulting (adj) p.53  
 interest (n) p.3  
 interested (adj) p.9

interesting (adj) p.9  
 Internet (n) p.20  
 interviewer (n) p.40  
 introduce oneself p.5  
 invasion of privacy p.26  
 invest (v) p.8  
 invite in (phr v) p.40  
 iron (v) p.53  
 ironing (n) p.53  
 isolated (adj) p.14  
 issue (n) p.59  
 IT (information technology) (n) p.44  
 It doesn't matter p.33  
 It serves you/him/her right p.39  
 It takes p.32  
 it's a question of p.43  
 It's all over p.38  
 it's now or never p.47  
 it's the other way round p.60  
 It's up to you/him/her p.39

## J

jail (n) p.26  
 jam (n) p.46  
 jaunty (adj) p.22  
 jaw (n) p.17  
 jewellery business (n) p.1  
 jogging (n) p.10  
 join (v) p.14, p.43  
 join in (phr v) p.31  
 judge (n) p.20  
 judge (v) p.10  
 judo (n) p.18  
 juice (n) p.38  
 juicy (adj) p.61  
 jump (n) p.17  
 jump in (phr v) p.55  
 jump out (phr v) p.55  
 jump up (phr v) p.7  
 jungle (n) p.20  
 Just a drop p.49

just gone p.41

## K

karate (n) p.18  
 keep (v) p.3  
 keep in touch p.53  
 keep it short p.53  
 keep on (phr v) p.8  
 keep still p.8  
 key (n) p.6  
 kind (adj) p.12  
 kiss (n) p.11  
 kiss (v) p.61  
 knowledge (n) p.49

## L

landscape (n) p.11  
 language (n) p.4  
 laptop (n) p.19  
 last (v) p.23  
 leader (n) p.15  
 leather (adj) p.54  
 leave (v) p.3  
 leave sb alone p.26  
 leave with (phr v) p.42  
 leaving party (n) p.33  
 leisurely (adj) p.5  
 lens (n) p.25  
 leopard-print (adj) p.54  
 less (adv) p.19  
 let sb down (phr v) p.26  
 let sb have p.34  
 let sb know p.34  
 liar (n) p.59  
 library book (n) p.42  
 lick (v) p.60  
 lie-in (n) p.6  
 life (n) p.6  
 life expectancy (n) p.51  
 life-like (adj) p.30  
 lifestyle (n) p.3, p.52

lift (v) p.44  
 light up (phr v) p.31, p.45  
 lightly (adv) p.15  
 like (prep) p.19  
 limp (v) p.29  
 literature (n) p.3  
 live out (phr v) p.45  
 live up to (phr v) p.57  
 live with (phr v) p.39  
 living (n) p.57  
 lizard (n) p.50  
 loads of p.29  
 location (n) p.8  
 lock oneself out p.48  
 locker (n) p.48  
 locust (n) p.50  
 longing (n) p.23  
 long-running (adj) p.36  
 look after (phr v) p.29  
 look alike p.38  
 look back (phr v) p.48  
 look down (phr v) p.55  
 look for (phr v) p.3  
 look forward to (phr v) p.11, p.29  
 look like (phr v) p.55  
 look young for one's age p.60  
 looks (n) p.34  
 loose (adj) p.54  
 loose-fitting (adj) p.54  
 lose (v) p.15  
 lose one's head p.46  
 lose one's temper p.8  
 lose touch (with) p.60  
 Lots of love p.29  
 lottery (n) p.28  
 love at first sight p.12  
 love story (n) p.9  
 lovely (adj) p.28  
 lower (adj) p.59  
 low-paid (adj) p.41  
 lucky (adj) p.9

Lucky you! p.29  
 luggage (n) p.12  
 lunatic (n) p.7  
 lyrics (n) p.33

## M

machine gun (n) p.21  
 mad (adj) p.17  
 magazine (n) p.3  
 magnetic (adj) p.12  
 main verb (n) p.1  
 make (n) p.21  
 make ends meet p.57  
 make one's mind up p.53  
 make sure (that) p.34  
 make up (phr v) p.19  
 making excuses p.33  
 manage (v) p.55  
 managing director (n) p.36  
 mankind (n) p.61  
 manner (n) p.15  
 Many happy returns! p.34  
 march (v) p.32  
 mark (v) p.14  
 marriage (n) p.11  
 match (v) p.11, p.55  
 maybe (adv) p.34  
 mean (adj) p.16  
 meaningless (adj) p.45  
 meet (v) p.4  
 meet up (phr v) p.32  
 memorable (adj) p.10  
 memory (n) p.23  
 mentally (adv) p.50  
 merry-go-round (n) p.58  
 mess (n) p.53, p.59  
 mess up (phr v) p.38  
 message (n) p.4  
 microwave (n) p.48  
 midwife/wives (n) p.22  
 milk chocolate (n) p.50

mind (n) p.17, p.42  
 mind one's own business p.38  
 miserable (adj) p.32  
 miss (v) p.32  
 mistake (v) p.27  
 mobile phone (n) p.8, p.20  
 mock exam (n) p.22  
 modal auxiliary (n) p.1  
 modelling (n) p.1  
 modern-day (adj) p.24  
 modest (adj) p.13  
 mother (v) p.37  
 mother-in-law (n) p.36  
 motivation (n) p.17  
 motorbike (n) p.16, p.47  
 motor-racing (n) p.10  
 motto (n) p.33  
 mourn (v) p.32  
 move (v) p.1, p.14  
 move in (phr v) p.3  
 movie (n) p.4  
 much more p.20  
 mum (n) p.20  
 museum (n) p.20  
 musical (n) p.9  
 musician (n) p.23  
 mysterious (adj) p.27

## N

nails (n) p.7  
 nap (n) p.5, p.41  
 nappy (n) p.22  
 narrow-minded (adj) p.13  
 naturally (adv) p.47  
 nature (n) p.15  
 neck (n) p.57  
 need a good night's sleep p.58  
 negative (adj) p.39  
 negotiate (v) p.37  
 neighbour (n) p.4  
 neighbouring (adj) p.30

nervous (adj) p.10  
 news (n) p.25  
 news item (n) p.28  
 newspaper (n) p.3  
 night owl (n) p.51  
 nightlife (n) p.10  
 nightmare (n) p.16, p.51  
 no way! p.17  
 noisy (adj) p.30  
 non-stop (adv) p.6  
 normally (adv) p.5  
 nose ring (n) p.28  
 not available for comment p.28  
 not be able to make it p.34  
 not nearly as p.20  
 not only that p.61  
 Not too bad p.29  
 note down (phr v) p.5  
 notebook (n) p.42  
 nothing special p.41  
 noughts and crosses (n) p.2  
 novel (n) p.9  
 now and again p.6  
 nowadays (adv) p.30  
 nuclear family (n) p.39  
 number one hit (n) p.33  
 nylon (adj) p.55

## O

object (n) p.1  
 obligation (n) p.43  
 obvious (adj) p.24  
 occasionally (adv) p.5  
 octogenarian (n) p.28  
 odd (adj) p.54  
 odd jobs (n) p.53  
 oddity (n) p.49  
 of slim/average etc build p.57  
 offend (v) p.15  
 offensive (adj) p.60  
 offer (n) p.2

office culture (n) p.43  
 off-the-cuff (adj) p.56  
 often (adv) p.5  
 Oh, dear p.38  
 Oh, no! p.29  
 old-fashioned (adj) p.13  
 on a happier note p.28  
 on average p.51  
 on one's back p.51  
 on one's front p.51  
 on one's side p.51  
 on the other hand p.51  
 on the road p.58  
 on time p.40  
 once (adv) p.5  
 once in a blue moon p.6  
 one in two/three/four etc p.51  
 only child (n) p.36  
 opera (n) p.9  
 opposite (n) p.7  
 opposite sex (n) p.54  
 optional (adj) p.21  
 orchestra (n) p.9  
 order (v) p.43  
 orderly (adj) p.41  
 original (adj) p.54  
 originally (adv) p.36  
 ... or anything p.32  
 out of control p.26  
 outdoor life (n) p.1  
 outfit (n) p.55  
 outgoing (adj) p.13, p.36  
 outside (prep) p.25  
 outskirts (n) p.31  
 over here p.49  
 overdraft (n) p.52  
 overhead (adj) p.47  
 overlook (v) p.46  
 overnight (adv) p.47  
 overnight bag (n) p.42  
 over-sensitive (adj) p.13



overweight (adj) p.56  
 overwork (n) p.36  
 own (v) p.24  
 ozone layer (n) p.20

## P

pack (n) p.58  
 pack (v) p.55  
 painter (n) p.1  
 pale (adj) p.56  
 palm-fringed (adj) p.35  
 paperback (n) p.9  
 papers (n) p.47  
 parade (v) p.32  
 partner (n) p.11  
 part-time (adj) p.38  
 party (n) p.31  
 party (v) p.32  
 party animal (n) p.33  
 party pooper (n) p.33  
 pass (v) p.24  
 passionate (adj) p.14  
 passive (n) p.27  
 path (n) p.7  
 pay a fortune p.61  
 peace talks (n) p.28  
 peaceful (adj) p.17  
 peak (n) p.46  
 pedal (v) p.23  
 penpal (n) p.4  
 perform (v) p.1  
 performance (n) p.11, p.44  
 permission (n) p.2, p.22, p.43  
 petrol (n) p.35  
 petrol station (n) p.44  
 phone (v) p.8  
 phone call (n) p.11, p.53  
 photo shoot (n) p.14  
 photographer (n) p.48  
 pick (v) p.58  
 pick up (phr v) p.24, p.42, p.52

piece of work p.40  
 pierced (adj) p.56  
 pile (n) p.59  
 pitch (n) p.38  
 plain (adj) p.56  
 plain chocolate (n) p.50  
 planner (n) p.41  
 play (v) p.51  
 play hooky p.58  
 pleased (adj) p.28  
 pleased with oneself p.29  
 plot (n) p.9  
 point of view (n) p.20  
 politician (n) p.25  
 politics (n) p.3  
 poll (n) p.53  
 polo-neck (n) p.55  
 portrayal (n) p.11  
 positive (adj) p.39  
 Post-it note (n) p.42  
 potato (n) p.1  
 power (n) p.15, p.49  
 power cut (n) p.59  
 practise (v) p.14  
 predict (v) p.39  
 prediction (n) p.39  
 premier (n) p.9  
 premises (n) p.42  
 preparations (n) p.31  
 present (n) p.27  
 preview (n) p.39  
 previous (adj) p.30  
 print (v) p.26  
 print out (phr v) p.42  
 prioritise (v) p.43  
 privacy (n) p.33  
 private (adj) p.14  
 prize (n) p.21  
 probe (n) p.28  
 production assistant (n) p.3  
 profession (n) p.3

professor (n) p.21  
 prohibition (n) p.43  
 promise (v) p.5  
 promote (v) p.26  
 promotion (n) p.28  
 prompt (n) p.42  
 promptly (adv) p.41  
 propose (v) p.12  
 provide (v) p.35  
 provoke (v) p.26  
 public figure (n) p.54  
 public holiday (n) p.31  
 public property (n) p.25  
 public school (n) p.21  
 publish (v) p.13  
 pull (v) p.7  
 punctual (adj) p.40  
 punctuality (n) p.40  
 puncture (n) p.48  
 pursue (v) p.26  
 push in (phr v) p.8  
 put down (phr v) p.32  
 put off (phr v) p.40  
 put on weight p.45  
 put through (phr v) p.52

## Q

qualification (n) p.21  
 quality (n) p.14  
 question (v) p.27  
 question word (n) p.1  
 queue (n) p.8  
 queue up (phr v) p.60  
 quickly (adv) p.22  
 quiet (adj) p.20  
 quit (v) p.28  
 quote (n) p.11, p.61

## R

racism (n) p.59  
 rainforest (n) p.47

raise money p.46  
 rarely (adv) p.5  
 rather (adv) p.18  
 ravine (n) p.27  
 raw (adj) p.50  
 reach its climax p.32  
 rearrange (v) p.35  
 rebel (n) p.60  
 receive (v) p.6  
 recently (adv) p.28  
 recipe (n) p.34  
 recognise (v) p.13, p.26  
 recommend (v) p.6  
 recommendation (n) p.44  
 record (n) p.9  
 record (v) p.4  
 recording (n) p.1  
 recording company (n) p.36  
 recover (v) p.38  
 recuperate (v) p.51  
 rediscover (v) p.7  
 regain (v) p.7  
 reggae (n) p.9  
 regret (n) p.12  
 regret (v) p.60  
 regularly (adv) p.5  
 reinforce (v) p.53  
 relate to (phr v) p.51  
 relation/relative (n) p.1  
 relationship (n) p.12  
 relative clause (n) p.21  
 relative pronoun (n) p.21  
 relaxed (adj) p.5  
 relaxing (adj) p.5, p.41  
 reliable (adj) p.13, p.46  
 relief (n) p.42  
 relive (v) p.61  
 rely on (phr v) p.42  
 remaining (adj) p.45  
 remind (sb of sth) (v) p.1  
 rent (v) p.4

report (v) p.13  
 request (n) p.2  
 requirement (n) p.44  
 rescue (v) p.27  
 research (n) p.51  
 reservation (n) p.44  
 resit p.29  
 resounding (adj) p.53  
 rest (v) p.8  
 restful (adj) p.61  
 reveller (n) p.31  
 review (n) p.9  
 rewrite (v) p.6  
 rich (adj) p.13  
 ride (v) p.17  
 ridiculous (adj) p.60  
 right (n) p.15, p.53  
 ring (v) p.8, p.27  
 ring sb up (phr v) p.13  
 rip (v) p.49  
 rise up (phr v) p.31  
 risk (n) p.10  
 roasted (adj) p.50  
 rob (v) p.17  
 robber (n) p.20  
 rocky (adj) p.26  
 roller-coaster (n) p.16  
 romantic (adj) p.14  
 round the corner p.35  
 round-the-world (adj) p.45  
 row (n) p.28  
 royalty (n) p.25  
 rugby (n) p.18  
 run (v) p.37  
 run away from (phr v) p.45  
 run out of (phr v) p.43  
 run out of steam p.47  
 runway (n) p.17

## S

sailing (n) p.18

salary (n) p.3  
 sales manager (n) p.36  
 salted (adj) p.50  
 salty (adj) p.50  
 sandy (adj) p.46  
 sanely (adv) p.58  
 satisfaction (n) p.57  
 save up (phr v) p.16  
 say (v) p.37, p.57  
 saying (n) p.40  
 scandal (n) p.25  
 scar (n) p.57  
 scare (v) p.15, p.57  
 scared (adj) p.16  
 scarf (n) p.55  
 scarlet (adj) p.22  
 scary (adj) p.33  
 schooldays (n) p.21  
 schoolwork (n) p.57  
 science fiction (n) p.10  
 scissors (n) p.49  
 scooter (n) p.25  
 score (n) p.19, p.33  
 scratch (v) p.7  
 scream (v) p.59  
 scream (v) p.7  
 scribble (v) p.43  
 script (n) p.38  
 scruffy (adj) p.54  
 scuba-diving (n) p.18  
 search (v) p.27  
 seat-belt (n) p.45  
 second cousin (n) p.36  
 secondary school (n) p.21  
 second-hand (adj) p.47  
 security guard (n) p.31  
 see (v) p.44  
 see off (phr v) p.31  
 See you! p.29  
 seek (v) p.44  
 self-centred (adj) p.14

sellotape (n) p.42  
 send one's apologies p.34  
 senior (adj) p.22  
 sensibly (adv) p.58  
 sentence (n) p.6  
 sentence (v) p.27  
 series (n) p.36  
 serious (adj) p.4, p.30, p.45  
 seriously (adv) p.15, p.30  
 serve (v) p.8  
 service (n) p.32  
 service-oriented (adj) p.44  
 set (n) p.53  
 set eyes on sb p.57  
 set in (phr v) p.42  
 set off (phr v) p.47  
 set out (phr v) p.24  
 set to work p.43  
 severe (adj) p.27  
 sexism (n) p.59  
 shake hands p.57  
 shape (n) p.42  
 share (v) p.4, p.15  
 shark (n) p.50  
 shaved (adj) p.56  
 shirty (adj) p.56  
 shoot (v) p.1  
 shopkeeper (n) p.59, p.61  
 short notice p.34  
 short story (n) p.10  
 shorten (v) p.51  
 short-sleeved (adj) p.54  
 shot (n) p.7  
 shoulder (n) p.23  
 shout (v) p.26  
 show business (n) p.25  
 show off (phr v) p.28  
 show up (phr v) p.45  
 shower (n) p.31  
 shuffle (v) p.60  
 shut up (phr v) p.16

shy (adj) p.12  
 side salad (n) p.49  
 sigh (v) p.43  
 sign (v) p.18  
 significant (adj) p.50  
 silk (adj) p.54  
 silly (adj) p.52  
 similar (adj) p.2  
 similar to p.20  
 sin (n) p.61  
 since (prep) p.12  
 sincere (adj) p.14  
 single (adj) p.4  
 single (n) p.33  
 sink (n) p.49  
 sister-in-law (n) p.37  
 sit around (phr v) p.31  
 sit back (phr v) p.7  
 size (n) p.21  
 skateboard (v) p.5  
 skating (n) p.19  
 sky (n) p.14  
 skydive (v) p.18  
 skydiving (n) p.17  
 sleep (n) p.31  
 sleep disorder (n) p.51  
 sleep habit (n) p.51  
 sleepwalk (v) p.51  
 sleepy (adj) p.30, p.50  
 sleeve (n) p.56  
 slice (n) p.49  
 sliced bread (n) p.35  
 slightly (adv) p.19  
 slope (n) p.23  
 smartly (adv) p.43  
 smell of p.8  
 smile (v) p.11  
 snake (n) p.19  
 snore (v) p.51  
 snow-boarding (n) p.19  
 so he/she etc thought p.47

soap (n) p.37  
 soap opera (n) p.37  
 soap powder (n) p.37  
 soar (v) p.28  
 sob (v) p.27  
 sociable (adj) p.14  
 society (n) p.31  
 soft (adj) p.6  
 sometime soon p.40  
 songwriting (n) p.57  
 son-in-law (n) p.37  
 sophisticated (adj) p.6  
 soul music (n) p.3  
 sound engineer (n) p.37  
 soundtrack (n) p.10  
 space mission (n) p.61  
 spare (v) p.40  
 sparkling (adj) p.36  
 special occasion (n) p.33  
 specialise (in) (v) p.21  
 specific (adj) p.6  
 speech (n) p.10, p.16  
 speed (n) p.16  
 speeding (n) p.27  
 spelling mistake (n) p.4  
 spend (v) p.1, p.5, p.18  
 spicy (adj) p.46, p.50  
 spiky (adj) p.36  
 spill (v) p.49  
 splash (v) p.26  
 split (v) p.28  
 split up (phr v) p.5, p.29  
 spoil (v) p.38  
 spokesman (n) p.28  
 spontaneous (adj) p.61  
 sporty (adj) p.16  
 spy on (phr v) p.25  
 stab (v) p.27  
 stain (n) p.57  
 standard practice (n) p.42  
 star (n) p.14

star (v) p.11  
 stare (v) p.23  
 start out (phr v) p.24  
 starter (n) p.49  
 statement (n) p.3  
 status (n) p.15  
 stay (v) p.4  
 stay away (phr v) p.22  
 steady (adj) p.61  
 steal (v) p.21  
 step-brother (n) p.37  
 step-daughter (n) p.37  
 step-father (n) p.37  
 step-mother (n) p.37  
 step-sister (n) p.37  
 step-son (n) p.37  
 stereo system (n) p.10  
 stereotype (n) p.53  
 still (adv) p.26  
 stop dead p.23  
 store (v) p.51  
 storm (n) p.28  
 story (n) p.12  
 storyline (n) p.10  
 straight away (adv) p.2  
 strange (adj) p.18  
 stranger (n) p.33  
 strap sb in (phr v) p.25  
 streaks (n) p.37  
 strenuous (adj) p.57  
 stressed (adj) p.6  
 strike (n) p.32  
 striped (adj) p.56  
 stripy (adj) p.54  
 stroll (n) p.35  
 strong (adj) p.50  
 structure (n) p.32  
 stubble (n) p.57  
 stubborn (adj) p.14  
 stunning (adj) p.38  
 stupidity (n) p.61

subject (n) p.1  
 subtitles (n) p.10  
 suburbs (n) p.57  
 succeed (v) p.12  
 successful (adj) p.22  
 suddenly (adv) p.22  
 suffer from (phr v) p.51  
 suggestion (n) p.2  
 suit (n) p.38, p.42  
 suit (v) p.55  
 sum (n) p.25  
 summarise (v) p.54  
 summary (n) p.11, p.54  
 summer course (n) p.44  
 sun block (n) p.47  
 sunrise (n) p.7  
 suntan (n) p.45  
 superstition (n) p.52  
 superstitious (adj) p.52  
 surfboard (n) p.39  
 surprise party (n) p.34  
 survey (n) p.3  
 survival strategy (n) p.4  
 survive (v) p.12  
 sweatshirt (n) p.55  
 sweet (adj) p.50  
 sweet shop (n) p.24  
 sweets (n) p.7  
 swift (adj) p.22  
 Swiss army knife (n) p.48  
 switch off (phr v) p.8, p.45  
 swot (n) p.22

## T

tabloid press (n) p.25  
 taboo (n) p.60  
 take (v) p.17  
 take a break p.46  
 take a chance p.58  
 take after (phr v) p.37  
 take back (phr v) p.42

take control (of) p.43  
 take it easy p.38  
 take off (phr v) p.16, p.55  
 take on (phr v) p.37  
 take one's breath away p.18  
 take over (phr v) p.39  
 take part in (phr v) p.3  
 take pity on sb p.27  
 take precedence over p.46  
 take pride in p.45  
 take turns p.19  
 talent (n) p.3  
 talk (n) p.42  
 talk sth through (phr v) p.38  
 talkative (adj) p.14  
 tanned (adj) p.56  
 tape (n) p.10  
 tapescript (n) p.1  
 task (n) p.42  
 tasty (adj) p.50  
 team (n) p.2, p.16  
 tearfully (adv) p.24  
 tearjerker (n) p.11  
 tell (v) p.20, p.37  
 tell sb/sth apart (phr v) p.39  
 telly (n) p.53  
 tense (n) p.12  
 term (n) p.23, p.25  
 terrace (n) p.61  
 thankful (adj) p.57  
 that (pronoun) p.22  
 That's a good point p.33  
 That's terrible! p.29  
 the last minute p.40  
 the Monday/Tuesday etc after next p.41  
 the more ... the more p.43  
 the press (n) p.25  
 the sky fell in p.60  
 the thing/person/item in question p.46  
 the week/weekend before last p.41  
 theft (n) p.27

therapist (n) p.39  
 there'll be trouble p.44  
 there's no time like the present p.40  
 thick (adj) p.36, p.56  
 thief (n) p.14  
 think back (phr v) p.47  
 think nothing more about sth p.61  
 third time lucky p.34  
 this time next week/month/year etc p.40  
 though (adv) p.34  
 thought (n) p.7  
 thrill (n) p.57  
 thrilled (adj) p.18  
 thriller (n) p.10  
 throw (v) p.19  
 thumb (n) p.21  
 tick (v) p.12, p.37  
 tidy (adj) p.2  
 tied up (adj) p.52  
 tight (adj) p.54  
 tighten one's belt p.56  
 time heals all wounds p.40  
 time management (n) p.40  
 time scale (n) p.40  
 time-saving (adj) p.41  
 tin (n) p.60  
 tinned (adj) p.50  
 tiny (adj) p.57  
 tip (n) p.42, p.49, p.61  
 tired (adj) p.8  
 to sb's amazement/surprise p.47  
 toddler (n) p.20  
 toilet cleaner (n) p.53  
 tongue (n) p.60  
 tooth/teeth (n) p.17  
 top (n) p.55  
 totally (adv) p.18  
 (to the) north/south/east/west of p.46  
 touch (v) p.8  
 touristy (adj) p.46  
 traffic jam (n) p.16

tragedy (n) p.11  
 train (v) p.1  
 trainers (n) p.55  
 translate (v) p.21  
 transport (v) p.61  
 traumatic (adj) p.59  
 travel (v) p.5  
 travel agent's (n) p.52  
 travelling companion (n) p.46  
 treat (v) p.15  
 tremble (v) p.23  
 trip (n) p.12  
 trolley (n) p.60  
 trousers (n) p.23  
 truant (n) p.22  
 true (adj) p.2  
 truth (n) p.19, p.49  
 truthfully (adv) p.19  
 try on (phr v) p.55  
 tuck in (phr v) p.20  
 tunnel (n) p.25  
 turn one's back on p.62  
 turn out (phr v) p.60  
 turn round (phr v) p.26  
 turn to (phr v) p.7, p.39  
 turning-point (n) p.59  
 turn-ups (n) p.56  
 turtle (n) p.4  
 TV set (n) p.27  
 twice (adv) p.5  
 two-faced (adj) p.14  
 typical (adj) p.5  
 tyre (n) p.48

## U

unacceptable (adj) p.24  
 unbelievably (adv) p.47  
 uncountable noun (n) p.49  
 undergraduate (n) p.21  
 underline (v) p.1  
 understanding (adj) p.12

understanding (n) p.15  
 underwear (n) p.55  
 uneasy (adj) p.10  
 unexpectedly (adv) p.40  
 unfaithful (adj) p.15  
 unflattering (adj) p.24  
 unforgettable (adj) p.17  
 unfortunately (adv) p.12  
 uniform (n) p.8  
 unless (conjunction) p.52  
 unlucky (adj) p.26  
 unpaid (adj) p.60  
 unpopular (adj) p.30  
 unpredictable (adj) p.61  
 unsuitable (adj) p.18, p.57  
 untidy (adj) p.2  
 up and down p.61  
 up to a point p.26  
 up to now p.43  
 update (v) p.43  
 upper (adj) p.59  
 upset (adj) p.12  
 up-to-date (adj) p.55  
 use up (phr v) p.8  
 used to p.24  
 usually (adv) p.5

## V

vaccuming (n) p.53  
 vacuum cleaner (n) p.3  
 valid (adj) p.39  
 verse (n) p.34  
 version (n) p.3  
 vet (n) p.20  
 vibe (n) p.31  
 view (n) p.17  
 village green (n) p.23  
 vital (adj) p.59  
 v-neck (n) p.56  
 voice (n) p.7  
 voice one's opinion p.26

voluntarily (adv) p.17

## W

waist (n) p.55  
 waistcoat (n) p.55  
 waiter (n) p.49  
 wake up (phr v) p.7, p.31  
 walk (v) p.24  
 wanted list (n) p.27  
 washing-up (n) p.53  
 washing-up liquid (n) p.42  
 waste (v) p.32  
 waste material (n) p.31  
 watch (n) p.12  
 waterpolo (n) p.4  
 wave (v) p.7  
 way past p.32  
 wear one's heart on one's sleeve p.56  
 web-page (n) p.11, p.25  
 website (n) p.52  
 wed (v) p.28  
 wedding (n) p.7  
 wedding anniversary (n) p.29  
 weeknight (n) p.51  
 weightlifting (n) p.19  
 Well done! p.29  
 western (n) p.10  
 What can I get you? p.49  
 What's the matter? p.29  
 Whereabouts? (question word) p.35  
 whereas (conjunction) p.41  
 which (pronoun) p.22  
 whisper (v) p.32  
 whispered (adj) p.47  
 whizz (v) p.23  
 who (pronoun) p.22  
 Who's calling? p.53  
 whole (adj) p.30  
 whom (pronoun) p.22  
 wide (adj) p.56  
 will be doing/living/working etc p.40

will be p.40  
 will have been/become/done etc p.40  
 windsurfing (n) p.19  
 winner (n) p.19  
 winter (n) p.31  
 wish (n) p.23  
 wish sb luck p.34  
 with a bit of luck p.62  
 without hesitation p.23  
 witty (adj) p.14  
 wonder (v) p.13  
 wonderful (adj) p.22  
 work (v) p.43  
 work experience (n) p.44  
 work place (n) p.43  
 working hours (n) p.43  
 working relationship (n) p.39  
 worn out (adj) p.38  
 worried (adj) p.10  
 worry (v) p.4  
 would p.24  
 writer (n) p.23  
 wrongly (adv) p.57

## Y

yacht (n) p.57  
 yawn (v) p.51  
 yell (v) p.20  
 You idiot! p.29  
 you must be joking! p.46  
 You only live once! p.34  
 you're only as old as you feel! p.34  
 Yours faithfully p.45  
 Yours p.45  
 Yours sincerely p.45  
 youthful (adj) p.38

## Z

zip (n) p.56

Macmillan Education  
Between Towns Road, Oxford, OX4 3PP, UK  
A division of Macmillan Publishers Limited  
Companies and representatives throughout the world

ISBN 1 405 02830 0

Text, design and illustration © Macmillan Publishers Limited 2003

First published 2003

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publishers.

Original design spec by Rani Rai-Quantrill. Designed by Red Giraffe

Printed in Spain by Edelvives.

2007 2006 2005 2004 2003  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1